Ι

(Acts adopted under the EC Treaty/Euratom Treaty whose publication is obligatory)

DIRECTIVES

COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 2008/84/EC

of 27 August 2008

laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners

(Text with EEA relevance)

(Codified version)

THE COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES.

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community,

Having regard to Council Directive 89/107/EEC of 21 December 1988 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning food additives authorised for use in foodstuffs intended for human consumption (1), and in particular Article 3 (3)(a) thereof,

Whereas:

- (1) Commission Directive 96/77/EC of 2 December 1996 laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners (2) has been substantially amended several times (3). In the interests of clarity and rationality the said Directive should be codified.
- (2) It is necessary to establish purity criteria for all additives other than colours and sweeteners mentioned in European Parliament and Council Directive 95/2/EC of 20 February 1995 on food additives other than colours and sweeteners (4).
- (3) It is necessary to take into account the specifications and analytical techniques for additives as set out in the *Codex Alimentarius* as drafted by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA).

- (4) Food additives prepared by production methods or starting materials significantly different from those evaluated by the Scientific Committee for Food or different from those mentioned in this Directive should be submitted for safety evaluation by the European Food Safety Authority with emphasis on the purity criteria.
- (5) The measures provided for in this Directive are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health.
- (6) This Directive should be without prejudice to the obligations of the Member States relating to the time-limits for transposition into national law of the Directives set out in Annex II, part B,

HAS ADOPTED THIS DIRECTIVE:

Article 1

The purity criteria referred to in Article 3(3)(a) of Directive 89/107/EEC for food additives other than colours and sweeteners, as mentioned in Directive 95/2/EC, are set out in Annex I to this Directive.

Article 2

Directive 96/77/EC, as amended by the Directives listed in Annex II, part A, is repealed, without prejudice to the obligations of the Member States relating to the time-limits for transposition into national law set out in Annex II, part B.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 40, 11.2.1989, p. 27.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 339, 30.12.1996, p. 1.

⁽³⁾ See Annex II, part A.

⁽⁴⁾ OJ L 61, 18.3.1995, p. 1.

References to the repealed Directive shall be construed as references to this Directive and shall be read in accordance with the correlation table in Annex III.

Article 3

This Directive shall enter into force on the 20th day following its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

Article 4

This Directive is addressed to the Member States.

Done at Brussels, 27 August 2008.

For the Commission

The President

José Manuel BARROSO

ANNEX I

Ethylene oxide may not be used for sterilising purposes in food additives.

E 170 (i) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in the Annex to Commission Directive 95/45/EC (1).

E 200 SORBIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Sorbic acid

Trans, trans-2,4-hexadienoic acid

Einecs 203-768-7 Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_2$ Molecular weight 112,12

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless needles or white free flowing powder, having a slight

characteristic odour and showing no change in colour after heating for

90 minutes at 105 °C

Identification

A. Melting range Between 133 °C and 135 °C, after vacuum drying for four hours in a

sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Spectrometry An isopropanol solution (1 in 4 000 000) shows absorbance maximum

at 254 ± 2 nm

C. Positive test for double bonds

D. Sublimation point 80 °C

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 %

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 202 POTASSIUM SORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sorbate

Potassium (E, E)-2,4-hexadienoate

Potassium salt of trans, trans 2,4-hexadienoic acid

Einecs 246-376-1 Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_2K$ Molecular weight 150,22

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 226, 22.9.1995, p. 1.

Description

Identification

 A. Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Positive tests for potassium and for double bonds

White crystalline powder showing no change in colour after heating for 90 minutes at $105\,{}^{\circ}\text{C}$

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 3h)

Acidity or alkalinity Not more than about 1,0% (as sorbic acid or K_2CO_3)

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1%, calculated as formaldehyde

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 203 CALCIUM SORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sorbate

Calcium salts of trans, trans-2,4-hexadienoic acid

Einecs 231-321-6 Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{14}O_4Ca$ Molecular weight 262,32

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description

Fine white crystalline powder not showing any change in colour after heating at $105\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ for $90\,$ minutes

Identification

A. Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

B. Positive tests for calcium and for double bonds

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 2,0 %, determined by vacuum drying for four hours in a sulphuric acid desiccator

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 210 BENZOIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Benzoic acid

Benzenecarboxylic acid

Phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 200-618-2

Chemical formula $C_7H_6O_2$ Molecular weight 122,12

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C

B. Positive sublimation test and test for benzoate

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying for three hours over sulphuric acid

pH About 4 (solution in water)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,07 % expressed as chloride corresponding to 0,3 %

expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Readily oxidisable substances Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point

and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Readily carbonisable substances

A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5

A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC $(^2)$, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC $(^3)$, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC $(^4)$ and 4,4 ml of

water

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a neutralised solution of benzoic acid, the

first precipitate must not have a different melting point from that of the

benzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

⁽²⁾ Cobalt chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 65 g of cobalt chloride CoCl₂·6H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place exactly 5 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 5 ml of 3 % hydrogen peroxide, then 15 ml of a 20 % solution of sodium hydroxide. Boil for 10 minutes, allow to cool, add 2 g of potassium iodide and 20 ml of 25 % sulphuric acid. After the precipitate is completely dissolved, titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS (*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 23,80 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 59,5 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O per ml.

⁽³⁾ Ferric chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 55 g of ferric chloride in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 15 ml of water and 3 g of potassium iodide; leave the mixture to stand for 15 minutes. Dilute with 100 ml of water then titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS (*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 27,03 mg of FeCl₃·6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water to give a solution containing 45,0 mg of FeCl₃·6H₂O per ml.

⁽⁴⁾ Copper sulphate TSC: dissolve approximate by 65 g of copper sulphate CuSO₄·5H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 40 ml of water, 4 ml of acetic acid and 3 g of potassium iodide. Titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS (*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 24,97 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 62,4 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O per ml.

^(*) Starch TS: triturate 0,5 g starch (potato starch, maize starch or soluable starch) with 5 ml of water; to the resulting paste add a sufficient quantity of water to give a total volume of 100 ml, stirring all the time. Boil for a few minutes, allow to cool, filter. The starch must be freshly prepared.

E 211 SODIUM BENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium benzoate

Sodium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid

Sodium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 208-534-8 Chemical formula C₇H₅O₂Na Molecular weight 144,11

Not less than 99 % of C7H5O2Na, after drying at 105 °C for four hours Assay

Description A white, almost odourless, crystalline powder or granules

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after drying in a sulphuric acid B. Melting range for benzoic acid

C. Positive tests for benzoate and for

Purity

Not more than 1,5 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours Loss on drying

Readily oxidisable substances

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of sodium

benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range

from that of benzoic acid

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 %

expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Neutralisation of 1 g of sodium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl Degree of acidity or alkalinity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 212 POTASSIUM BENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium benzoate

> Potassium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid Potassium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Einecs 209-481-3

Chemical formula $C_7H_5KO_2 \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight 214,27

Content not less than 99 % C7H5KO2 after drying at 105 °C to constant Assav

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

- A. Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
- B. Positive tests for benzoate and for potassium

Purity

Loss on drying

Chlorinated organic compounds

Readily oxidisable substances

Readily carbonisable substances

Polycyclic acids

Degree of acidity or alkalinity

Arsenic Lead Mercury

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 26,5 %, determined by drying at 105 °C

Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO $_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water

On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of potassium benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Neutralisation of 1 g of potassium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or

0,1 N HCl

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 213 CALCIUM BENZOATE

Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name

Circinical manne

Einecs

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Identification

- A. Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
- Positive tests for benzoate and for calcium

Monocalcium benzoate

Calcium benzoate

Calcium dibenzoate

218-235-4

Anhydrous: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca$

Monohydrate: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca \cdot H_2O$

Trihydrate: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca \cdot 3H_2O$

Anhydrous: 282,31

Monohydrate: 300,32

Trihydrate: 336,36

Content not less than 99 % after drying at 105 °C White or colourless crystals, or white powder

Readily oxidisable substances

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,5 % determined by drying at 105 °C to constant weight

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 %

expressed as monochlorobenzoic acids

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point

and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required

Readily carbonisable substances Cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 %

sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of calcium benzoate, the first precipitate must not be a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Degree of acidity or alkalinity Neutralisation of 1 g of calcium benzoate, in the presence of

phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH

or 0,1 N HCl

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 214 ETHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Ethylparaben

Ethyl p-oxybenzoate

Definition

Chemical name Ethyl-p-hydroxybenzoate

Ethyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

204-399-4 Einecs Chemical formula $C_9H_{10}O_3$

Molecular weight

Content not less than 99,5 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C Assay

Description Almost odourless, small, colourless crystals or a white, crystalline

powder

Identification

115 °C to 118 °C A. Melting range

B. Positive test for *p*-hydroxybenzoate

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised: 213 $^{\circ}$ C to 217 $^{\circ}$ C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

C. Positive test for alcohol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 215 SODIUM ETHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ethyl p-hydroxybenzoate

Sodium compound of the ethyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 252-487-6 Chemical formula C₉H₉O₃Na Molecular weight 188,8

Content of ethylester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid not less than 83 % on the Assay

anhydrous basis

White, crystalline hygroscopic powder Description

Identification

115 °C to 118 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator A. Melting range

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is 213 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 217 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ B. Positive test for p-hydroxybenzoate

C. Positive test for sodium

D. pH of a 0,1 % aqueous solution must

be between 9,9 and 10,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 %, determined by vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid

desiccator

Sulphated ash 37 to 39 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 218 METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Methylparaben

Methyl-p-oxybenzoate

Definition

Chemical name Methyl p-hydroxybenzoate

Methyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Einecs 243-171-5 Chemical formula $C_8H_8O_3$ Molecular weight 152,15

Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C Assay

Description Almost odourless, small colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range

125 °C to 128 °C

B. Positive test for p-hydroxybenzoate

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is 213 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 217 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ after drying for two hours at 80 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,5 %, after drying for two hours at 80 °C

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,05 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid

Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 219 SODIUM METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Definition

Chemical name

Sodium methyl p-hydroxybenzoate

Sodium compound of the methylester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula

C₈H₇O₃Na

Molecular weight

174,15

Assay

Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic powder

Identification

- A. The white precipitate formed by acidifying with hydrochloric acid a 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution of the sodium derivative of methyl p-hydroxybenzoate (using litmus paper as indicator) shall, when washed with water and dried at 80 °C for two hours, have a melting range of 125 °C to 128 °C
- B. Positive test for sodium
- C. pH of a 0,1 % solution in carbon dioxide free water, not less than 9,7 and not more than 10,3

Purity

Water content

Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

40 % to 44,5 % on the anhydrous basis

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid

Not more than 0.35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 220 SULPHUR DIOXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Sulphur dioxide

Sulphurous acid anhydride

Colourless, non-flammable gas with strong pungent suffocating odour

Einecs 231-195-2

Chemical formula SO₂
Molecular weight 64,07

Assay Content not less than 99 %

,

Description Identification

A. Positive test for sulphurous substances

Purity

Water content

Not more than 0,05 %

Non-volatile residue

Sulphur trioxide

Not more than 0,01 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Other gases not normally present in the

air

No trace

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 221 SODIUM SULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium sulphite (anhydrous or heptahydrate)

Einecs 231-821-4

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₂SO₃

Heptahydrate: Na₂SO₃7H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 126,04

Heptahydrate: 252,16

Assay Anhydrous: Not less than 95 % of Na₂SO₃ and not less than

48 % of SO₂

Heptahydrate: Not less than 48 % of Na₂SO₃ and not less than

24% of SO_2

Description White crystalline powder or colourless crystals

Identification

- A. Positive tests for sulphite and for sodium
- B. pH of a 10 % solution (anhydrous) or a 20 % solution (heptahydrate) between 8,5 and 11,5

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO_2 content Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 222 SODIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium bisulphite

Sodium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 231-921-4

Chemical formula NaHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 104,06

Assay Content not less than 32 % w/w NaHSO₃ **ription** A clear, colourless to yellow solution

Description Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution between 2,5 and 5,5

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg of Na₂SO₃ based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 223 SODIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Pyrosulphite

Sodium pyrosulphite

Definition

Chemical name Sodium disulphite

Disodium pentaoxodisulphate

Einecs 231-673-0 Chemical formula $Na_2S_2O_5$ Molecular weight 190,11

Assay Content not less than 95 % Na₂S₂O₅ and not less than 64 % of SO₂

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for sodium

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution between 4,0 and 5,5

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content Selenium

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 224 POTASSIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Potassium pyrosulphite

Definition

Chemical name Potassium disulphite

Potassium pentaoxo disulphate

Einecs 240-795-3 Chemical formula $K_2S_2O_5$ Molecular weight 222,33

Content not less than 90 % of $K_2S_2O_5$ and not less than 51,8 % of SO_2 , Assay

the remainder being composed almost entirely of potassium sulphate

Description Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for

potassium

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content Iron Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 226 CALCIUM SULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sulphite Einecs 218-235-4 Chemical formula CaSO₃·2H₂O Molecular weight 156,17

Assay Content not less than 95 % of CaSO₃·2H₂O and not less than 39 % of

Description White crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for calcium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content
Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 227 CALCIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium bisulphite

Calcium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 237-423-7 Chemical formula $Ca(HSO_3)_2$ Molecular weight 202,22

Assay 6 to 8 % (w/v) of sulphur dioxide and 2,5 to 3,5 % (w/v) of calcium

dioxide corresponding to 10 to 14% (w/v) of calcium bisulphite

 $[Ca(HSO_3)_2]$

Description Clear greenish-yellow aqueous solution having a distinct odour of

sulphur dioxide

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for calcium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 228 POTASSIUM BISULPHITE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium bisulphite

Potassium hydrogen sulphite

Einecs 231-870-1

Chemical formula KHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 120,17

Assay Content not less than 280 g KHSO₃ per litre (or 150 g SO₂ per litre)

Description Clear colourless aqueous solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for sulphite and for potassium

Purity

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content
Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 230 BIPHENYL

Synonyms Diphenyl

Definition

Chemical name 1,1'-biphenyl Phenylbenzene Einecs 202-163-5

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{10}$ Molecular weight 154,20

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description White or pale yellow to amber crystalline solid having a characteristic

Identification

68,5 °C to 70,5 °C A. Melting range

B. Distillation range It distils completely within a 2,5 °C range between 252,5 °C and

257,5 ℃

Purity

Not more than 10 mg/kg Benzene

Aromatic amines Not more than 2 mg/kg (as aniline) Phenol derivatives Not more than 5 mg/kg (as phenol)

Readily carbonisable substances Cold solution of 0,5 g of biphenyl in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC,

0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water

Terphenyl and higher polyphenyl deriva-

Not more than 0,2 %

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 231 ORTHOPHENYLPHENOL

Synonyms Orthoxenol

Definition

Chemical name (1,1'-Biphenyl)-2-ol

> 2-Hydroxydiphenyl o-Hydroxydiphenyl

201-993-5 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{10}O$ 170,20

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description White or slightly yellowish crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 56 °C to 58 °C

An ethanolic solution (1 g in 10 ml) produces a green colour on addition of 10 % ferric chloride solution B. Positive test for phenolate

Purity

Not more than 0,05 % Sulphated ash Diphenyl ether Not more than 0,3 % p-Phenylphenol Not more than 0,1 % 1-Naphthol Not more than 0,01 % Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 232 SODIUM ORTHOPHENYLPHENOL

Sodium orthophenylphenate **Synonyms** Sodium salt ofo-phenylphenol

Definition

Chemical name Sodium orthophenylphenol

Einecs 205-055-6

Chemical formula C₁₂H₉ONa· 4H₂O

Molecular weight 264,26

Assay Content not less than 97 % of C12H9ONa· 4H2O White or slightly yellowish crystalline powder Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for phenolate and for sodium

B. Melting range of orthophenylphenol isolated by acidification and not recrystallised derived from the sample 56 °C to 58 °C after drying in a suphyric acid designator. sulphuric acid desiccator

pH of a 2 % aqueous solution must be between 11,1 and 11,8

Purity

Diphenylether Not more than 0,3 % p-phenylphenol Not more than 0,1 % 1-naphthol Not more than 0,01 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 233 THIABENDAZOLE

Definition

Chemical name 4-(2-benzimidazolyl)thiazole 2-(4-thiazolyl)-1H-benzimidazole

205-725-8 Einecs $C_{10}H_7N_3S$ Chemical formula 201,26 Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

White, or almost white, odourless powder

Identification

A. Melting range 296 °C to 303 °C

B. Spectrometry Absorption maxima in 0,1 N HCl (0,0005 % w/v) at 302 nm, 258 nm

and 243 nm

E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ at 302 nm ± 2 nm: approximately 1 230 E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ at 258 nm ± 2 nm: approximately 200 E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ at 243 nm ± 2 nm: approximately 620

Ratio of absorption 243 nm/302 nm = 0.47 to 0.53Ratio of absorption 258 nm/302 nm = 0.14 to 0.18

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Not more than 0,2 % Sulphated ash Selenium Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 234 NISIN

Definition Nisin consists of several closely related polypeptides produced by natural

strains of Streptococcus lactis, Lancefield group N

Einecs 215-807-5

Chemical formula $C_{143}H_{230}N_{42}O_{37}S_7\\$

Molecular weight 3 3 5 4 , 1 2

Nisin concentrate contains not less than 900 units per mg in a mixture Assay

of non-fat milk solids and a minimum sodium chloride content of 50 %

Description White powder

Purity

Not more than 3 % when dried to constant weight at 102 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 103 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ Loss on drying

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 235 NATAMYCIN

Synonyms Pimaricin

Natamycin is a fungicide of the polyene macrolide group, and is produced by natural strains of *Streptomyces natalensis* or of *Streptococcus* **Definition**

231-683-5 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{33}H_{47}O_{13}N$ Molecular weight 665,74

Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description Identification

> A. Colour reactions On adding a few crystals of natamycin on a spot plate, to a drop of:

> > concentrated hydrochloric acid, a blue colour develops,

concentrated phosphoric acid, a green colour develops,

which changes into pale red after a few minutes

White to creamy-white crystalline powder

A 0,0005 % w/v solution in 1 % methanolic acetic acid solution has B. Spectrometry

absorption maxima at about 290 nm, 303 nm and 318 nm, a shoulder at about 280 nm and exhibits minima at about 250 nm, 295,5 nm and

5,5 to 7,5 (1 % w/v solution in previously neutralised mixture of 20 parts dimethylformamide and 80 parts of water) C. pH

 $[\alpha]_D{}^{20}$ = + 250° to + 295° (a 1 % w/v solution in glacial acetic acid, at 20 °C and calculated with reference to the dried material) D. Specific rotation

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (over P2O5, in vacuum at 60 °C to constant weight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria: total viable count Not more than 100/g

E 239 HEXAMETHYLENE TETRAMINE

Synonyms Hexamine Methenamine

Definition

1,3,5,7-Tetraazatricyclo [3.3.1.1^{3,7}]-decane, hexamethylenetetramine Chemical name

202-905-8 Einecs Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}N_4$ Molecular weight 140,19

Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description

Identification

Positive tests for formaldehyde and

for ammonia

Sublimation point approximately

260 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % after drying at 105 °C in vacuum over P2O5 for

Colourless or white crystalline powder

two hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Sulphates Not more than 0,005 % expressed as SO₄ Chlorides Not more than 0,005 % expressed as Cl

Ammonium salts Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 242 DIMETHYL DICARBONATE

Synonyms DMDC

Dimethyl pyrocarbonate

Definition

Chemical name Dimethyl dicarbonate

Pyrocarbonic acid dimethyl ester

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description Colourless liquid, decomposes in aqueous solution. It is corrosive to skin

and eyes and toxic by inhalation and ingestion

Identification

A. Decomposition After dilution positive tests for CO₂ and methanol

B. Melting point 17 °C

Boiling point 172 °C with decomposition C. Density 20 °C Approximately 1,25 g/cm³

D. Infrared spectrum

Maxima at 1 156 and 1 832 cm⁻¹

Purity

Dimethyl carbonate

Chlorine, total

Arsenic

Lead

Mot more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 249 POTASSIUM NITRITE

Definition

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Chemical name} & \text{Potassium nitrite} \\ \text{Einecs} & 231\text{-}832\text{-}4 \\ \text{Chemical formula} & \text{KNO}_2 \\ \text{Molecular weight} & 85,11 \\ \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis (5)

Description White or slightly yellow, deliquescent granules

⁽⁵⁾ When labelled 'for food use', nitrite may only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrite and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution:

Not less than 6,0 and not more than 9,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % after drying for four hours over silica gel

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 250 SODIUM NITRITE

Definition

Chemical name

Sodium nitrite
231-555-9

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Sodium nitrite
231-555-9

NaNO₂

69,00

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis (6)

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrite and for

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying over silica gel for four hours

White crystalline powder or yellowish lumps

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

1. SOLID SODIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre

Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Chemical name Sodium nitrate
Einecs 231-554-3
Chemical formula NaNO₃
Molecular weight 85,00

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying **Description** White crystalline, slightly hygroscopic powder

⁽⁶⁾ When labelled 'for food use', nitrite may only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and for

sodium

pH of a 5 % solution

Not less than 5,5 and more than 8,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Nitrites Not more than 30 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

2. LIQUID SODIUM NITRATE

Liquid sodium nitrate is an aqueous solution of sodium nitrate as the direct result of the chemical reaction between sodium hydroxide and **Definition**

nitric acid in stoechiometric amounts, without subsequent crystal-lisation. Standardised forms prepared from liquid sodium nitrate meeting these specifications may contain nitric acid in excessive amounts, if clearly stated or labelled.

Chemical name Sodium nitrate

Einecs 231-554-3 Chemical formula

NaNO₃ Molecular weight 85,00

Assay Content between 33,5 % and 40,0 % of NaNO₃

Description Clear colourless liquid

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and for

sodium

B. pH Not less than 1,5 and not more than 3,5

Purity

Free nitric acid Not more than 0,01 %

Nitrites Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 0,3 mg/kg Mercury

This specification refers to a 35 %

aqueous solution

E 252 POTASSIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre

Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Chemical name Potassium nitrate 231-818-8 Einecs KNO_3 Chemical formula Molecular weight 101,11

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis Description

White crystalline powder or transparent prisms having a cooling, saline,

Identification

A. Positive tests for nitrate and for potassium

pH of a 5 % solution

Not less than 4,5 and not more than 8,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Nitrites Not more than 20 mg/kg expressed as KNO2

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 260 ACETIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Acetic acid

Ethanoic acid

200-580-7 Einecs Chemical formula $C_2H_4O_2$ 60.05 Molecular weight

Content not less than 99,8 % Assay

Description Identification

B. Specific gravity About 1,049

A one in three solution gives positive

tests for acetate

D. Solidification point

Not lower than 14,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 100 mg/kg

Formic acid, formates and other oxidisa-

ble substances

A. Boiling point

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Clear, colourless liquid having a pungent, characteristic odour

118 °C at 760 mm pressure (of mercury)

Dilute 2 ml of the sample in a glass-stoppered container with 10 ml of water and add 0,1 ml of 0,1 N potassium permanganate. The pink colour does not change to brown within 30 minutes Readily oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 261 POTASSIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium acetate Einecs 204-822-2 Chemical formula $C_2H_3O_2K$ Molecular weight 98,14

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless, deliquescent crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless

or with a faint acetic odour

Identification

A. pH of a 5 % aqueous solution

B. Positive tests for acetate and for

potassium

Purity

Loss on drying

Formic acid, formates and other oxidisa-

ble substances

Mercury

Arsenic Lead

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not less than 7.5 and not more than 9.0

Not more than 8 % after drying at 150 °C for two hours

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 262 (i) SODIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium acetate
Einecs 204-823-8

Chemical formula $C_2H_3NaO_2\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3) Molecular weight Anhydrous: 82,03

Trihydrate: 136,08

Assay Content (for both of anhydrous and trihydrate form) not less than

98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous: White, odourless, granular, hygroscopic powder

Trihydrate: Colourless, transparent crystals or a granular crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint,

acetic odour. Effloresces in warm, dry air

Identification

A. pH of a 1 % aqueous solution

B. Positive tests for acetate and for

sodium

Not less than 8,0 and not more than 9,5

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 2 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Trihydrate: Between 36 and 42 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Formic acid, formates and other oxidisa-

ble substances

Arsenic

Mercury

Lead

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 262 (ii) SODIUM DIACETATE

Definition Sodium diacetate is a molecular compound of sodium acetate and acetic

acid

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen diacetate

204-814-9 Einecs

Chemical formula $C_4H_7NaO_4\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight 142,09 (anhydrous)

Content 39 to 41 % of free acetic acid and 58 to 60 % of sodium acetate Assay

Description

White, hygroscopic crystalline solid with an acetic odour

Identification

A. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution Not less than 4,5 and not more than 5,0

Positive tests for acetate and for sodium

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Formic acid, formates and other oxidisa-

ble substances

Arsenic

Mercury

Lead

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 263 CALCIUM ACETATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium acetate 200-540-9 Einecs

Chemical formula Anhydrous: $C_4H_6O_4Ca$

> Monohydrate: $C_4H_6O_4Ca \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 158,17

> Monohydrate: 176,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Anhydrous calcium acetate is a white, hygroscopic, bulky, crystalline solid with a slightly bitter taste. A slight odour of acetic acid may be present. The monohydrate may be needles, granules or powder

Identification

Description

A. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution Not less than 6,0 and not more than 9,0

Positive tests for acetate and for calcium

Purity

Not more than 11 % after drying (155 °C to constant weight, for the Loss on drying

monohydrate)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Formic acid, formates and other oxidisa-

ble substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 270 LACTIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Lactic acid

2-Hydroxypropionic acid

1-Hydroxyethane-1-carboxylic acid

Einecs 200-018-0 Chemical formula $C_3H_6O_3$ Molecular weight 90,08

Assay Content not less than 76 % and not more than 84 %

Description

Colourless or yellowish, nearly odourless, syrupy liquid with an acid taste, consisting of a mixture of lactic acid $(C_3H_6O_3)$ and lactic acid lactate $(C_6H_{10}O_5).$ It is obtained by the lactic fermentation of sugars or is prepared synthetically

Note:

Lactic acid is hygroscopic and when concentrated by boiling, it condenses to form lactic acid lactate, which on dilution and heating hydrolyzes to lactic acid

Identification

A. Positive test for lactate

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Chloride Not more than 0,2 % Sulphate Not more than 0,25 % Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

Note:

This specification refers to a 80 % aqueous solution; for weaker aqueous solutions, calculate values corresponding to their lactic acid content

E 280 PROPIONIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name Propionic acid

Propanoic acid

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description

Colourless or slightly yellowish, oily liquid with a slightly pungent odour

Indentification

A. Melting point - 22 °C

B. Distillation range 138,5 °C to 142,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 0,01 % when dried at 140 °C to constant weight

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % expressed as formaldehyde

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 281 SODIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium propionate

Sodium propanoate

Einecs 205-290-4 Chemical formula

C₃H₅O₂Na Molecular weight 96,06

Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$ Assay

White crystalline hygroscopic powder, or a fine white powder

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate and for

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution Not less than 7,5 and not more than 10,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 % determined by drying for two hours at 105 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

Water insolubles Not more than 0,1 % Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 282 CALCIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium propionate

223-795-8 Einecs Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4Ca$ Molecular weight 186.22

Assay Content not less than 99 %, after drying for two hours at 105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate and for

B. pH of a 10 % aqueous solution Between 6,0 and 9,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 %, determined by drying for two hours at 105 °C

Water insolubles

Iron

Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 283 POTASSIUM PROPIONATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium propionate

Potassium propanoate

Einecs 206-323-5 Chemical formula $C_3H_5KO_2$ Molecular weight 112,17

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for propionate and for

potassium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 %, determined by drying for two hours at 105 °C

Water-insoluble substances

Iron

Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 284 BORIC ACID

Synonyms Boracic acid

Orthoboric acid

Borofax

Definition

Einecs 233-139-2 Chemical formula H_3BO_3 Molecular weight 61,84

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

DescriptionColourless, odourless, transparent crystals or white granules or powder;

slightly unctuous to the touch; occurs in nature as the mineral sassolite

Identification

A. Melting point At approximately 171 °C

B. Burns with a nice green flame

C. pH of a 3,3 % aqueous solution Between 3,8 and 4,8

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 285 SODIUM TETRABORATE (BORAX)

Synonyms Sodium borate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium tetraborate

Sodium biborate Sodium pyroborate Anhydrous tetraborate

Einecs 215-540-4 Chemical formula $Na_2B_4O_7$

 $Na_2B_4O_7 \cdot 10H_2O$

Molecular weight 201,27

Description Powder or glass-like plates becoming opaque on exposure to air; slowly

soluble in water

Identification

A. Melting range Between 171 °C and 175 °C with decomposition

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 290 CARBON DIOXIDE

Synonyms Carbonic acid gas

Dry ice (solid form) Carbonic anhydride

Definition

Chemical name
Carbon dioxide
Einecs
204-696-9
Chemical formula
CO₂
Molecular weight
44,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % v/v on the gaseous basis

Description

A colourless gas under normal environmental conditions with a slight pungent odour. Commercial carbon dioxide is shipped and handled as a liquid in pressurised cylinders or bulk storage systems, or in compressed solid blocks of 'dry ice'. Solid (dry ice) forms usually contain added substances, such as propylene glycol or mineral oil, as binders

Identification

A. Precipitation (Precipitate formation)

When a stream of the sample is passed through a solution of barium hydroxide, a white precipitate is produced which dissolves with effervescence in dilute acetic acid

Purity

Acidity

915 ml of gas bubbled through 50 ml of freshly boiled water must not render the latter more acid to methylorange than is 50 ml freshly boiled water to which has been added 1 ml of hydrochloric acid (0,01 N)

Reducing substances, hydrogen phosphide and sulphide

915 ml of gas bubbled through 25 ml of ammoniacal silver nitrate reagent to which has been added 3 ml of ammonia must not cause clouding or blackening of this solution

Carbon monoxide
Oil content

Not more than $10 \mu l/l$ Not more than 0.1 mg/l

E 296 MALIC ACID

Chemical name

Synonyms

Definition

DL-Malic acid, pomalous acid

DL-Malic acid, hydroxybutanedioic acid, hydroxysuccinic acid

White or nearly white crystalline powder or granules

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description

Identification

A. Melting range between 127 °C and 132 °C

B. Positive test for malate

C. Solutions of this substance are optically inactive in all concentrations

Purity

Sulphated ash

Fumaric acid

Maleic acid

Mot more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 297 FUMARIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name

Trans-butenedioic acid, trans-1,2-ethylene-dicarboxylic acid

116,07 Molecular weight

Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White crystalline powder or granules

Identification

286 °C-302 °C (closed capillary, rapid heating) A. Melting range

B. Positive tests for double bonds and for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

C. pH of a 0,05 % solution at 25 °C

3,0-3,2

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Maleic acid Not more than 0,1 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 300 ASCORBIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name L-ascorbic acid

Ascorbic acid

2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone

3-Keto-L-gulofuranolactone

200-066-2 Einecs Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$

176,13 Molecular weight

Ascorbic acid, after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours, contains not less than 99 % of $C_6H_8O_6$ Assay

Description

White to pale yellow, odourless crystalline solid

Identification

A. Melting range Between 189 °C and 193 °C with decomposition

Positive tests for ascorbic acid

Purity

Not more than 0,4 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric Loss on drying

acid for 24 hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D{}^{20}$ between + 20,5° and + 21,5° (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

pH of a 2 % aqueous solution Between 2,4 and 2,8 Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 301 SODIUM ASCORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ascorbate

Sodium L-ascorbate

2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone sodium enolate

3-Keto-L-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate

Einecs 205-126-1 Chemical formula C₆H₇O₆Na Molecular weight 198,11

Sodium ascorbate, after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours, contains not less than 99 % of $C_6H_7O_6Na$ Assay

Description White or almost white, odourless crystalline solid which darkens on

exposure to light

Identification

A. Positive tests for ascorbate and for

sodium

Purity

Not more than 0,25 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over Loss on drying

sulphuric acid for 24 hours

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 103° and + 106° (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

pH of 10 % aqueous solution Between 6,5 and 8,0 Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 302 CALCIUM ASCORBATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium ascorbate dihydrate

Calcium salt of 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone dihydrate

Einecs 227-261-5

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{14}O_{12}Ca\cdot\ 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 426,35

Assay Content not less than 98 % on a volatile matter-free basis

Description White to slightly pale greyish-yellow odourless crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ascorbate and for

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 95° and + 97° (5 % w/v aqueous solution) Specific rotation

pH of 10 % aqueous solution Between 6,0 and 7,5

Not more than 0.3% determined by drying at room temperature for 24 hours in a desiccator containing sulphuric acid or phosphorus Volatile matter

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 304 (i) ASCORBYL PALMITATE

Definition

Chemical name Ascorbyl palmitate

L-ascorbyl palmitate

2, 3-dide hydro-L-threo-hexono-1, 4-lactone-6-palmitate

6-palmitoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Einecs 205-305-4 Chemical formula $C_{22}H_{38}O_7$ Molecular weight 414,55

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description White or yellowish-white solid with a citrus-like odour

Identification

A. Melting range Between 107 °C and 117 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % after drying in a vacuum oven at 56 °C and 60 °C

for one hour

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Specific rotation $[a]_D^{20}$ between + 21° and + 24° (5 % w/v in methanol solution)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 304 (ii) ASCORBYL STEARATE

Definition

Chemical name Ascorbyl stearate

L-ascorbyl stearate

2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone-6-stearate

6-stearoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Einecs 246-944-9 Chemical formula $C_{24}H_{42}O_7$ Molecular weight 442,6

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description White or yellowish, white solid with a citrus-like odour

Identification

A. Melting point About 116 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % after drying in a vacuum oven at 56 °C to 60 °C

for one hour

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 306 TOCOPHEROL-RICH EXTRACT

Definition Product obtained by the vacuum steam distillation of edible vegetable oil

products, comprising concentrated tocopherols and tocotrienols

Contains to copherols such as d- α -, d- β -, d- γ - and d- ς -to copherols

Molecular weight 430,71 (d-a-tocopherol)

Assay Content not less than 34 % of total tocopherols

Description Brownish red to red, clear, viscous oil having a mild, characteristic odour

and taste. May show a slight separation of wax-like constituents in microcrystalline form

Identification

A. By suitable gas liquid chromato-graphic method

Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol. Miscible in ether B. Solubility tests

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ not less than + 20° Specific rotation

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 307 ALPHA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms DL-a-Tocopherol

Definition

Chemical name DL-5,7,8-Trimethyltocol

DL-2,5,7,8-tetramethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

233-466-0 Einecs

Chemical formula $C_{29}H_{50}O_2$

Molecular weight 430,71

Content not less than 96 % Assay

Description Slightly yellow to amber, nearly odourless, clear, viscous oil which

oxidises and darkens on exposure to air or light

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, miscible in ether

B. Spectro-photometry In absolute ethanol the maximum absorption is about 292 nm

Purity

n_D²⁰ 1,503-1,507 Refractive index

Specific absorption E 1% in ethanol E 1% (292 nm) 72-76

(0,01 g in 200 ml of absolute ethanol)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

 $[\alpha]_D^{\,25}$ 0^o ± 0,05° (1 in 10 solution in chloroform) Specific rotation

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 308 GAMMA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms dl-y-Tocopherol

Definition

Chemical name 2,7,8-trimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

231-523-4 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{28}H_{48}O_2$ Molecular weight 416,69

Content not less than 97 % Assay

Clear, viscous, pale yellow oil which oxidises and darkens on exposure to Description

air or light

Identification

A. Spectrometry Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and

Purity

Specific absorption E 1% in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 91 and 97

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}(257 \text{ nm})$ between 5,0 and 8,0

Refractive index $[n]_{D}^{20}$ 1,503-1,507 Not more than 0,1 % Sulphated ash Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 309 DELTA-TOCOPHEROL

Definition

Chemical name 2,8-dimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

204-299-0 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{27}H_{46}O_2$ 402.7 Molecular weight

Content not less than 97 % Assay

Description Clear, viscous, pale yellowish or orange oil which oxidises and darkens

on exposure to air or light

Identification

Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and A. Spectrometry

Purity

E 1% (298 nm) between 89 and 95 Specific absorption E 1% in ethanol

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}(257 \text{ nm})$ between 3,0 and 6,0

Refractive index n D 1,500-1,504 Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 310 PROPYL GALLATE

Definition

Chemical name Propyl gallate

Propyl ester of gallic acid

n-propyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid

204-498-2 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_5$ Molecular weight 212,20

Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis Assay Description White to creamy-white, crystalline, odourless solid

Identification

Slightly soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and propane-1,2-diol A. Solubility tests

Between 146 °C and 150 °C after drying at 110 °C for four hours B. Melting range

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (110 °C, four hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid) Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1) Chlorinated organic compound

Specific absorption E 1% in ethanol E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ (275 nm) not less than 485 and not more than 520

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 311 OCTYL GALLATE

Definition

Chemical name Octyl gallate

Octyl ester of gallic acid

n-octyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid

213-853-0 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{22}O_5$ Molecular weight 282,34

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Description White to creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and propane-1,2-diol

Between 99 °C and 102 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours B. Melting range

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, six hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid) Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1)

Specific absorption E 1% in ethanol E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ (275 nm) not less than 375 and not more than 390 Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 312 DODECYL GALLATE

Synonyms Lauryl gallate

Definition

Chemical name Dodecyl gallate

n-dodecyl (or lauryl) ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid

Dodecyl ester of gallic acid

Einecs 214-620-6 Chemical formula $C_{19}H_{30}O_5$ Molecular weight 338,45

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Description White or creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

A. Solubility tests

Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol and ether

B. Melting range

Between 95 °C and 98 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, six hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)
Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)

Specific absorption E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ in ethanol $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ (275 nm) not less than 300 and not more than 325

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 30 mg/kg

E 315 ERYTHORBIC ACID

Synonyms Isoascorbic acid

D-Araboascorbic acid

Definition

Chemical name D-Erythro-hex-2-enoic acid γ-lactone

Isoascorbic acid
D-Isoascorbic acid

Einecs 201-928-0 Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$ Molecular weight 176,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to slightly yellow crystalline solid which darkens gradually on

exposure to light

Identification

A. Melting range

About 164 °C to 172 °C with decomposition

B. Positive test for ascorbic acid/colour

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,4 % after drying under reduced pressure on silica gel

for 3 hours

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 %

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]10\%$ (w/v) aqueous solution between -16.5° to -18.0°

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate solution. The solution should remain

clear

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 316 SODIUM ERYTHORBATE

Synonyms Sodium isoascorbate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium isoascorbate

Sodium D-isoascorbic acid

Sodium salt of 2,3-didehydro-D-erythro-hexono-1,4-lactone

3-keto-D-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate monohydrate

Einecs 228-973-9

Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_6Na \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 216,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over

sulphuric acid for 24 hours expressed on the monohydrate basis

Description White crystalline solid

Identification

A. Solubility tests Freely soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

B. Positive test for ascorbic acid/colour

reaction

C. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over

sulphuric acid for 24 hours

Specific rotation [a] 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution between + 95° and + 98°

pH of a 10 % aqueous solution 5,5 to 8,0

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic acid

and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate solution. The solution should remain

clear

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 319 TERTIARY-BUTYLHYDROQUINONE (TBHQ)

Synonyms TBHQ

Definition

Chemical names Tert-butyl-1,4-benzenediol

2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-1,4-benzenediol

217-752-2 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}O_2$ Molecular weight 166,22

Content not less than 99 % of C₁₀H₁₄O₂ Assay

Description White crystalline solid having a characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Practically insoluble in water; soluble in ethanol

B. Melting point Not less than 126,5 °C

Dissolve about 5 mg of the sample in 10 ml of methanol and add 10.5 ml of dimethylamine solution (1 in 4). A red to pink colour is C. Phenolics

produced

Purity

Not more than 0,2 % Tertiary-Butyl-p-benzoquinone Not more than 0,2 % 2,5-Di-tertiary-butyl hydroquinone Hydroxyquinone Not more than 0,1 % Toluene Not more than 25 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 320 BUTYLATED HYDROXYANISOLE (BHA)

Synonyms BHA

Definition

Chemical names 3-Tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole

A mixture of 2-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole and 3-tertiary-butyl-4-

hydroxyanisole

246-563-8 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$ Formula weight 180,25

Content not less than 98.5 % of $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$ and not less than 85 % of 3-Assay

tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole isomer

Description White or slightly yellow crystals or waxy solid with a slight aromatic

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

Between 48 °C and 63 °C B. Melting range C. Colour reaction Passes test for phenol groups

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Phenolic impurities Not more than 0,5 %

Specific absorptionE 1% E $\frac{1\%}{100}$ (290 nm) not less than 190 and not more than 210 Specific absorptionE 1% E $_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (228 nm) not less than 326 and not more than 345

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 321 BUTYLATED HYDROXYTOLUENE (BHT)

Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name 2,6-Ditertiary-butyl-p-cresol

4-Methyl-2,6-ditertiarybutylphenol

204-881-4 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{24}O$ Molecular weight 220,36

Content not less than 99 % Assay

Description White, crystalline or flaked solid, odourless or having a characteristic

faint aromatic odour

Identification

A. Solubility tests Insoluble in water and propane- 1,2-diol

Freely soluble in ethanol

At 70 °C B. Melting point

C. Absorbance maximum The absorption in the range 230 to 320 nm of a 2 cm layer of a 1 in 100 000 solution in dehydrated ethanol exhibits a maximum only at

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,005 % Phenolic impurities Not more than 0.5 %

Specific absorption E_{1cm}^{1%} in ethanol E $\frac{1\%}{1cm}$ (278 nm) not less than 81 and not more than 88

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 322 LECITHINS

Phosphatides **Synonyms**

Phospholipids

Definition

Lecithins are mixtures or fractions of phosphatides obtained by physical procedures from animal or vegetable foodstuffs; they also include hydrolysed products obtained through the use of harmless and appropriate enzymes. The final product must not show any signs of residual enzyme activity. The lecithins may be slightly bleached in aqueous medium by means of hydrogen peroxide. This oxidation must not chemically modify the lecithin phosphatides

232-307-2 Einecs

Lecithins: not less than 60,0 % of substances insoluble in acetone Assav

Hydrolysed lecithins: not less than 56,0 % of substances insoluble in

acetone

Description Lecithins: brown liquid or viscous semi-liquid or powder

Hydrolysed lecithins: light brown to brown viscous liquid or paste

Identification

A. Positive tests for choline, for phos-

phorus and fatty acids

B. Test for hydrolysed lecithin

To a 800 ml beaker add 500 ml of water (30 °C-35 °C). Then slowly add 50 ml of the sample with constant stirring. Hydrolysed lecithin will form a homogeneous emulsion. Non-hydrolysed lecithin will form a distinct

mass of about 50 g

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour

Toluene-insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Acid value — Lecithins: not more than 35 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram

Hydrolysed lecithins: not more than 45 mg of potassium hydroxide

per gram

Peroxide value

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 325 SODIUM LACTATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium lactate

Sodium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Einecs 200-772-0 Chemical formula $C_3H_5NaO_3$

Molecular weight 112,06 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

Description Colourless, transparent, liquid. Odourless, or with a slight, characteristic

odour

Identification

A. Positive test for lactateB. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % after drying expressed as lactic acid

pH of a 20 % aqueous solution 6,5 to 7,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

Note:

This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 326 POTASSIUM LACTATE

Definition

Cheminal name Potassium lactate

Potassium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Einecs 213-631-3 Chemical formula $C_3H_5O_3K$

Molecular weight 128,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

Description

Identification

A. Ignition

B. Colour reaction

C. Positive tests for potassium and for

Slightly viscous, almost odourless clear liquid. Odourless, or with a slight, characteristic odour

Ignite potassium lactate solution to an ash. The ash is alkaline, and an effervescence occurs when acid is added

Overlay 2 ml of potassium lactate solution on 5 ml of a 1 in 100 solution of catechol in sulphuric acid. A deep red colour is produced at the zone of contact

•.

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Acidity

Dissolve 1 g of potassium lactate solution in 20 ml of water, add 3 drops of phenolphthalein TS and titrate with 0,1 N sodium hydroxide. Not more than 0,2 ml should be required

Reducing substances Potassium lactate solution shall not cause any reduction of Fehling's solution

Note:

This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 327 CALCIUM LACTATE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dilactate

Calcium dilactate hydrate

 $\hbox{$2$-Hydroxypropanoic acid calcium salt}\\$

Einecs 212-406-7

Chemical formula $(C_3H_5O_2)_2$ Ca· nH_2O (n = 0-5)

Molecular weight 218,22 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Almost odourless, white crystalline powder or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for lactate and for calcium

B. Solubility tests

Soluble in water and practically insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying

Determined by drying at 120 °C for four hours:

anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %

— with 1 molecule of water: not more than 8,0 %

- with 3 molecules of water: not more than 20,0 %

— with 4,5 molecules of water: not more than 27,0 %

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % of the dry matter expressed as lactic acid

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

pH of a 5 % solution

Arsenic

Between 6,0 and 8,0

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Heavy metals (as Pb) Reducing substances

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg

No reduction of Fehling's solution

E 330 CITRIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name

Citric acid

2-Hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

β-Hydroxytricarballytic acid

Einecs

Chemical formula

201-069-1

(a) $C_6H_8O_7$ (anhydrous)

(b) C₆H₈O₇·H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight

(a) 192,13 (anhydrous) (b) 210,15 (monohydrate)

Assay

Citric acid may be anhydrous or it may contain 1 molecule of water. Citric acid contains not less than $99.5\,\%$ of $C_6H_8O_7$, calculated on the

anhydrous basis

Description

Citric acid is a white or colourless, odourless, crystalline solid, having a

strongly acid taste. The monohydrate effloresces in dry air

Identification

A. Solubility tests

Very soluble in water; freely soluble in ethanol; soluble in ether

Purity

Water content

Anhydrous citric acid contains not more than 0,5 % water; citric acid monohydrate contains not more than 8,8 % water (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Lead Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg, expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Readily carbonisable substances

Heat 1 g of powdered sample with 10 ml of 98 % minimum sulphuric acid in a water bath at 90 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ in the dark for one hour. Not more than a pale brown colour should be produced (Matching Fluid K)

E 331 (i) MONOSODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms

Monosodium citrate

Definition

Chemical name

Monosodium citrate

Monobasic sodium citrate

Monosodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Chemical formula

(a) C₆H₇O₇Na (anhydrous)

(b) C₆H₇O₇Na· H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight

(a) 214,11 (anhydrous)

(b) 232,23 (monohydrate)

Assay Description Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for sodium

Purity

Loss on drying

Determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours:

- anhydrous: not more than 1,0 %

- monohydrate: not more than 8,8 %

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 3,5 and 3,8

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 331 (ii) DISODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Disodium citrate

Dibasic sodium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium citrate

Disodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid Disodium salt of citric acid with 1,5 molecules of water

Einecs 205-623-3

Chemical formula $C_6H_6O_7Na_2\cdot 1,5H_2O$

Molecular weight 263,11

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 13,0 % by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 331 (iii) TRISODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Trisodium citrate

Tribasic sodium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Trisodium citrate

Trisodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Trisodium salt of citric acid, in anhydrous, dihydrate or pentahydrate

form

Einecs 200-675-3

Chemical formula Anhydrous: C₆H₅O₇Na₃

Hydrated: $C_6H_5O_7Na_3\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2 or 5)

Molecular weight 258,07 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours:

anhydrous: not more than 1,0 %
dihydrate: not more than 13,5 %
pentahydrate: not more than 30,3 %

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 5 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 332 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monopotassium citrate

Monobasic potassium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Monopotassium citrate

Monopotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Anhydrous monopotassium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-753-4 Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_7K$ Molecular weight 230,21

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

potassium

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 1,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 332 (ii) TRIPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tripotassium citrate

Tribasic potassium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Tripotassium citrate

Tripotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals

Monohydrated tripotassium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-755-5Chemical formula $C_6H_5O_7K_3\cdot H_2O$ Molecular weight 324,42

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

potassium

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 6,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 5 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 333 (i) MONOCALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monocalcium citrate

Monobasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium citrate

Monocalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Monohydrate monocalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 440,32

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

calcium

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 7,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 3,2 and 3,5

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must

not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 333 (ii) DICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Dicalcium citrate

Dibasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Dicalcium citrate

Dicalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Trihydrated dicalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca_2\cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight 530,42

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

calcium

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 20,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must

not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 333 (iii) TRICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tricalcium citrate

Tribasic calcium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Tricalcium citrate

Tricalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid

Tetrahydrated tricalcium salt of citric acid

Einecs 212-391-7

Chemical formula $(C_6H_6O_7)_2Ca_3\cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 570,51

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for citrate and for

calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 14,0 % determined by drying at 180 °C for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must

not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 334 L(+)-TARTARIC ACID

Definition

Chemical name L-tartaric acid

L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

d-α, β-dihydroxysuccinic acid

Einecs 201-766-0 Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_6$ Molecular weight 150,09

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or translucent crystalline solid or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range Between 168 °C and 170 °C

B. Positive test for tartrate

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (over P₂O₅, three hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 1 000 mg/kg after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Specific optical rotation of a 20 % w/v

aqueous solution

[α] 20 _D between + 11,5° and + 13,5°

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

E 335 (i) MONOSODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Monohydrated monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅O₆Na· H₂O

Molecular weight 194,05

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for

sodium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 335 (ii) DISODIUM TARTRATE

Definition

Chemical name Disodium L-tartrate

Disodium (+)-tartrate

Disodium (+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Dihydrated disodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Einecs 212-773-3

Chemical formula C₄H₄O₆Na₂·2H₂O

Molecular weight 230,8

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent, colourless crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for

sodium

B. Solubility tests 1 gram is insoluble in 3 ml of water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,0 % determined by drying at 150 °C for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 336 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Chemical name Anhydrous monopotassium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Monopotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Chemical formula} & \quad C_4 H_5 O_6 K \\ \text{Molecular weight} & \quad 188,16 \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for

potassium

B. Melting point 230 °C

Purity

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution 3,4

Loss on drying

Not more than 1,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for four hours

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 336 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Dibasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Dipotassium salt with half a molecule of water of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Einecs 213-067-8

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_6K_2\cdot 1/2H_2O$

Molecular weight 235,2

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate and for

potassium

Purity

pH of a 1 % aqueous solution Between 7,0 and 9,0

Loss on drying Not more than 4,0 % determined by drying at 150 °C for four hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 337 POTASSIUM SODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate

Rochelle salt

Seignette salt

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate

Einecs 206-156-8

Chemical formula C₄H₄O₆KNa· 4H₂O

Molecular weight 282,23

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for tartrate, for potas-

sium and for sodium

B. Solubility tests 1 gram is soluble in 1 ml of water, insoluble in ethanol

C. Melting range Between 70 and 80 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 26,0 % and not less than 21,0 % determined by drying at

150 °C for three hours

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

pH of 1 % aqueous solution

Between 6,5 and 8,5

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 338 PHOSPHORIC ACID

Synonyms Orthophosphoric acid

Monophosphoric acid

Definition

Chemical name Phosphoric acid Einecs 231-633-2
Chemical formula H₃PO₄
Molecular weight 98,00

Assay Phosphoric acid is commercially available as an aqueous solution at

Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

variable concentrations. Content not less than 67,0 % and not more

than 85,7 %.

Description Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for phos-

ohate

Purity

Volatile acids Not more than 10 mg/kg (as acetic acid)

Chlorides Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed as chlorine)

Nitrates Not more than 5 mg/kg (as NaNO $_3$) Sulphates Not more than 1 500 mg/kg (as CaSO $_4$)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Note:

This specification refers to a $75\,\%$

aqueous solution

E 339 (i) MONOSODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monosodium monophosphate

Acid monosodium monophosphate Monosodium orthophosphate Monobasic sodium phosphate

Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Einecs 231-449-2

Chemical formula Anhydrous: NaH₂PO₄

Monohydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · H₂O Dihydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · 2H₂O Molecular weight Anhydrous: 119,98

Monohydrate: 138,00 Dihydrate: 156,01

Assay After drying at 60 °C for one hour and then at 105 °C for four hours,

contains not less than 97 % of NaH₂PO₄

 P_2O_5 content Between 58,0 % and 60,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol or ether

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 4,1 and 5,0

Purity

Loss on drying The anhydrous salt loses not more than 2,0 %, the monohydrate not

more than 15,0 %, and the dihydrate not more than 25 % when dried

A white odourless, slightly deliquescent powder, crystals or granules

first at 60 °C for one hour, then at 105 °C for four hours

Water-insoluble substances

Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 339 (ii) DISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Disodium monophosphate

Secondary sodium phosphate
Disodium orthophosphate
Acid disodium phosphate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium hydrogen monophosphate

Disodium hydrogen orthophosphate

Einecs 231-448-7

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₂HPO₄

Hydrat: $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2,7 or 12)

Molecular weight 141,98 (anhydrous)

Assay After drying at 40 °C for three hours and subsequently at 105 °C for

five hours, contains not less than 98 % of Na₂HPO₄

P₂O₅ content Between 49 % and 51 % on the anhydrous basis

DescriptionAnhydrous disodium hydrogen phosphate is a white, hygroscopic, odourless powder. Hydrated forms available include the dihydrate: a

white crystalline, odourless solid; the heptahydrate: white, odourless, efflorescent crystals or granular powder; and the dodecahydrate: white,

efflorescent, odourless powder or crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for

phosphate

B. Solubility

Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution

Between 8,4 and 9,6

Purity

Loss on drying When dried at 40 °C for three hours and then at 105 °C for five hours,

the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 5,0 %, dihydrate not more than 22,0 %, heptahydrate not more than 50,0 %,

dodecahydrate not more than 61,0 %

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine) Fluoride

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 339 (iii) TRISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium phosphate

Tribasic sodium phosphate

Trisodium orthophosphate

Definition

Trisodium phosphate is obtained from aqueous solutions and crystallises in the anhydrous form and with 1/2, 1, 6, 8 or 12 $\rm H_2O$. The dodecahydrate always crystallises from aqueous solutions with an excess of sodium hydroxide. It contains 1/4 molecule of NaOH

Chemical name Trisodium monophosphate

Trisodium phosphate

Trisodium orthophosphate

231-509-8 Einecs

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₃PO₄

Hydrated: $Na_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 1/2, 1, 6, 8, or 12)

Molecular weight 163,94 (anhydrous)

Sodium phosphate anhydrous and the hydrated forms, with the Assay exception of the dodecahydrate, contain not less than 97,0 % of Na₃PO₄

calculated on the dried basis. Sodium phosphate dodecahydrate contains not less than 92,0 % of Na₃PO₄ calculated on the ignited basis

White odourless crystals, granules or crystalline powder

Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Between 40,5 % and 43,5 % on the anhydrous basis P₂O₅ content

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility

Between 11,5 and 12,5 C. pH of a 1 % solution

Purity

Loss on ignition When dried at 120 °C for two hours and then ignited at about 800 °C

for 30 minutes, the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 2,0 %, monohydrate not more than 11,0 %, dodecahydrate:

between 45,0 % and 58,0 %

Water insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium phosphate

Monopotassium monophosphate

Potassium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium dihydrogen phosphate

Monopotassium dihydrogen orthophosphate Monopotassium dihydrogen monophosphate

Einecs 231-913-4 Chemical formula KH_2PO_4 Molecular weight 136,09

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

 P_2O_5 content Between 51,0 % and 53,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white granular or crystalline powder,

hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 4,2 and 4,8

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for four hours

Water-insoluble substances

Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dipotassium monophosphate

Secondary potassium phosphate
Dipotassium acid phosphate
Dipotassium orthophosphate
Dibasic potassium phosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium hydrogen monophosphate

Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate Dipotassium hydrogen orthophosphate

Einecs 231-834-5Chemical formula K_2HPO_4 Molecular weight 174,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

 P_2O_5 content Between 40,3 % and 41,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white granular powder, crystals or masses; deliquescent

substance

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 8,7 and 9,4

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for four hours

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (iii) TRIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium phosphate

Tribasic potassium phosphate

Tripotassium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tripotassium monophosphate

Tripotassium phosphate

Tripotassium orthophosphate

231-907-1 Einecs

Chemical formula Anhydrous: K₃PO₄

Hydrated: $K_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 1 or 3)

212,27 (anhydrous) Molecular weight

Content not less than 97 % calculated on the ignited basis Assay

P₂O₅ content Between 30,5 % and 33,0 % on the ignited basis

Colourless or white, odourless hygroscopic crystals or granules. Hydrated forms available include the monohydrate and trihydrate Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

phosphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 11,5 and 12,3

Purity

Loss on ignition

Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %; hydrated: not more than 23,0 %. Determined by drying at 105 $^{\circ}$ C for one hour and then ignite at about

800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes

Water insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine) Fluoride

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (i) MONOCALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic calcium phosphate

Monocalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen phosphate

Einecs 231-837-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Ca(H₂PO₄)₂

Monohydrate: Ca(H₂PO₄)₂ · H₂O

Molecular weight 234,05 (anhydrous)

252,08 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis P2O5 content Between 55,5 % and 61,1 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Granular powder or white, deliquescent crystals or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for

phosphate

B. CaO content Between 23,0 % and 27,5 % (anhydrous)

Between 19,0 % and 24,8 % (monohydrate)

Purity

Not more than 14 % determined by drying at 105 °C for four hours Loss on drying

(anhydrous)

Not more than 17,5 % determined by drying at 60 °C for one hour, then

at 105 °C for four hours (monohydrate)

Not more than 17,5 % after ignition at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes Loss on ignition

(anhydrous)

Not more than 25,0 % determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour, then ignite at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30 minutes (monohydrate)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (ii) DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dibasic calcium phosphate

Dicalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium monohydrogen phosphate

Calcium hydrogen orthophosphate

Secondary calcium phosphate

231-826-1 Einecs

Chemical formula Anhydrous: CaHPO₄

Dihydrate: CaHPO₄ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 136,06 (anhydrous)

172,09 (dihydrate)

Dicalcium phosphate, after drying at 200 °C for three hours, contains Assay

not less than 98 % and not more than the equivalent of 102 % of

CaHPO₄

P2O5 content Between 50,0 % and 52,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or granules, granular powder or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

Solubility tests

Sparingly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Not more than 8,5 % (anhydrous), or 26,5 % (dihydrate) after ignition at 800 $^{\circ}\text{C}\,\pm\,25\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 30 minutes Loss on ignition

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (iii) TRICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Calcium phosphate, tribasic Synonyms

Calcium orthophosphate

Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate

Calcium hydroxyapatite

Definition

Tricalcium phosphate consists of a variable mixture of calcium phosphates obtained from neutralisation of phosphoric acid with calcium hydroxide and having the approximate composition of 10CaO

 $\cdot 3P_2O_5 \cdot H_2O$

Chemical name Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate

Tricalcium monophosphate

Einecs 235-330-6 (Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate)

231-840-8 (Calcium orthophosphate)

Chemical formula Ca₅(PO₄)₃· OH or Ca₃(PO₄)₂

Molecular weight 502 or 310

Assav Content not less than 90 % calculated on the ignited basis

P2O5 content Between 38,5 % and 48,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description A white, odourless powder which is stable in air

Identification

Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water; insoluble in ethanol soluble in dilute

hydrochloric and nitric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 8 % after ignition at 800 °C ± 25 °C, to constant weight

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 343(i) MONOMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumdihydrogenphosphate

Magnesiumphosphate, monobasic Monomagnesium orthophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Monomagnesiumdihydrogenmonophosphate

Einecs 236-004-6

Chemical formula $Mg(H_2PO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0 to 4)

Molecular weight 218,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 51,0 % after ignition

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for

phosphate

B. MgO content Not less than 21,5 % after ignition

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 343(ii) DIMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumhydrogenphosphate

Magnesiumphosphate, dibasic

Dimagnesium orthophosphate

Secondary magnesiumphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dimagnesiummonohydrogenmonophosphate

Einecs 231-823-5

Chemical formula $MgHPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0-3)

Molecular weight 120,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 96 % after ignition

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for

phosphate

B. MgO content: Not less than 33,0 % calculated on an anhydrous basis

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 350 (i) SODIUM MALATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Disodium DL-malate, disodium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula Hemihydrate: $C_4H_4Na_2O_5 \cdot 1/2 H_2O$

Trihydrate: $C_4H_4Na_2O_5 \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight Hemihydrate: 187,05

Trihydrate: 232,10

Content not less than 98,0 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White crystalline powder or lumps

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for sodium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Not more than 7,0 % (130 °C, 4h) for the hemihydrate, or 20,5 %-23,5 % (130 °C, 4h) for the trihydrate Loss on drying

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as Na₂CO₃

Fumaric acid Not more than 1,0 % Maleic acid Not more than 0,05 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 350 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium DL-malate, monosodium 2-DL-hydroxy succinate

Chemical formula C₄H₅NaO₅ Molecular weight 156,07

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic

acid and for sodium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3h)

Maleic acid Not more than 0,05 % Fumaric acid Not more than 1,0 % Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 351 POTASSIUM MALATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium DL-malate, dipotassium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_4K_2O_5$ Molecular weight 210,27

Assay Content not less than 59,5 %

Description Colourless or almost colourless aqueous solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for potassium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as K₂CO₃

Fumaric acid

Maleic acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 352 (i) CALCIUM MALATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Calcium DL-malate, calcium-α-hydroxysuccinate, calcium salt of hydro-

xybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_5CaO_5$ Molecular weight 172,14

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for malate, 1,2-dicarboxylic acid and for calcium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

C. Solubility Slightly soluble in water

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (100 °C, 3h) Alkalinity Not more than 0.2 % as $CaCO_3$

Maleic acid

Fumaric acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 352 (ii) CALCIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monocalcium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium DL-malate, monocalcium 2-DL-hydroxysuccinate

Chemical formula $(C_4H_5O_5)_2Ca$

Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for 1,2-dicarboxylic

acid and for calcium

B. Azo dye formation Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3h)

Maleic acid Not more than 0,05 % Fumaric acid Not more than 1,0 % Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 353 METATARTARIC ACID

Synonyms Ditartaric acid

Definition

Chemical name Metatartaric acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_6$

Not less than 99,5 % Assay

Description Crystalline or powder form with a white or yellowish colour. Very

deliquescent with a faint odour of caramel

Identification

A. Very soluble in water and ethanol

Place a sample of 1 to 10 mg of this substance in a test tube with 2 ml of concentrated sulfuric acid and 2 drops of sulpho-resorcinol reagent. When heated to 150 °C, an intense violet coloration appears В.

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 354 CALCIUM TARTRATE

L-Calcium tartrate Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name Calcium L(+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioate di-hydrate

Chemical formula $C_4H_4CaO_6 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 224,18

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description

Identification

A. Slightly soluble in water. Solubility approximately 0,01 g/100 ml water (20 °C). Sparingly soluble in ethanol. Slightly soluble in diethyl ether. Soluble in acids

B. Specific rotation $[\alpha]^{20}_D$

C. pH of a 5 % slurry

Purity

Sulphates (as H₂SO₄) Arsenic Lead Fine crystalline powder with a white or off-white colour

+ 7,0° to + 7,4° (0,1 % in a 1N de HCl solution)

White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Between 6,0 and 9,0

Not more than 1 g/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 355 ADIPIC ACID

Mercury

Definition

Chemical name Hexanedioic acid, 1,4-butanedicarboxylic acid

Einecs 204-673-3 Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4$ Molecular weight 146,14

Assay Content not less than 99,6 %

Description

Identification

A. Melting range 151,5 °C-154,0 °C

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 356 SODIUM ADIPATE

Definition

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Chemical name} & \text{Sodium adipate} \\ \text{Einecs} & 231\text{-}293\text{-}5 \\ \text{Chemical formula} & \text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{Na}_2\text{O}_4 \\ \text{Molecular weight} & 190,11 \\ \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 151 °C-152 °C (for adipic acid)

B. Solubility Approximately 50 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

C. Positive test for sodium

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 357 POTASSIUM ADIPATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium adipate Einecs 242-838-1

Chemical formula $C_6H_8K_2O_4$ Molecular weight 222,32

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystalline powder

Identification

A. Melting range 151 °C-152 °C (for adipic acid)

B. Solubility Approximately 60 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

C. Positive test for potassium

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 363 SUCCINIC ACID

Definition

Assay Content no less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless or white, odourless crystals

Identification

A. Melting range Between 185,0 °C and 190,0 °C

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,025 % (800 °C, 15 min)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 380 TRIAMMONIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic ammonium citrate

Definition

Chemical name Triammonium salt of 2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylic acid

Assay Content not less than 97,0 %

Description White to off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for

citrate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Oxalate Not more than 0,04 % (as oxalic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 385 CALCIUM DISODIUM ETHYLENEDIAMINETETRAACETATE

Synonyms Calcium disodium EDTA

Calcium disodium edetate

Definition

Chemical name N, N'-1,2-Ethanediylbis [N-(carboxymethyl)-glycinate] [(4-)-O,O',O^N,O^N]

calciate(2)-disodium

Calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetra acetate Calcium disodium

(ethylenedinitrilo)tetra acetate

Einecs 200-529-9

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_8CaN_2Na_2 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 410,31

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless crystalline granules or white to nearly white powder,

slightly hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for

calcium

B. Chelating activity to metal ions

positiv

C. pH of a 1 % solution between 6,5

and 7,5

Purity

Water content 5 to 13 % (Karl Fischer method)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 400 ALGINIC ACID

Definition

Linear glycuronoglycan consisting mainly of β -(1-4) linked D-mannuronic and α -(1-4) linked L-guluronic acid units in pyranose ring form. Hydrophilic colloidal carbohydrate extracted by the use of dilute alkali from natural strains of various species of brown seaweeds (*Phaeophyceae*)

Einecs 232-680-1

Chemical formula $(C_6H_8O_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Alginic acid yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 20 % and not

more than 23% of carbon dioxide (CO₂), equivalent to not less than 91% and not more than 104,5% of alginic acid ($C_6H_8O_6$)_n (calculted on

equivalent weight basis of 200)

Description Alginic acid occurs in filamentous, grainy, granular and powdered forms.

It is a white to yellowish brown and nearly odourless

Identification

A. Solubility

Insoluble in water and organic solvents, slowly soluble in solutions of sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and trisodium phosphate

B. Calcium chloride precipitation test

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution, add one fifth of its volume of a 2,5 % solution of calcium chloride. A voluminous, gelatinous precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from acacia gum, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl starch, carrageenan, gelatin, gum ghatti, karaya gum, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and tragacanth gum

C. Ammonium sulphate precipitation

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution, add one half of its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. No precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from agar, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carrageenan, de-esterified pectin, gelatin, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and starch

D. Colour reaction

Dissolve as completely as possible 0.01~g of the sample by shaking with 0.15~ml of 0.1~N sodium hydroxide and add 1~ml of acid ferric sulphate solution. Within 5~minutes, a cherry-red colour develops that finally becomes deep purple

Purity

pH of a 3 % suspension Between 2,0 and 3,5

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 8 % on the anhydrous basis

Sodium hydroxide (1 M solution) Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis insoluble matter

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 401 SODIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7NaO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than

 $21\,\%$ of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 90,8 % and not more than 106,0 % of sodium alginate (calculated on equivalent weight

basis of 222)

Description

Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium and alginic

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g
Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 402 POTASSIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7KO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16,5 % and not more than

19,5 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,2 % and not more than 105,5 % of potassium alginate (calculated on an equivalent

weight basis of 238)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium and for alginic acid

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water-insoluble matter

Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g Negative in 10 g Salmonella spp.

E 403 AMMONIUM ALGINATE

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{11}NO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000 — 600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 88,7 % and not

White to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

more than 103,6 % ammonium alginate (calculated on an equivalent

weight basis of 217)

Description

Identification

A. Positive test for ammonium and alginic acid

Purity

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours) Loss on drying Sulphated ash Not more than 7 % on the dried basis Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 404 CALCIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of alginate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7Ca_{1/2}O_6)_n$

10 000-600 000 (typical average) Molecular weight

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than 21 % carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,6 % and not more than 104,5 % of calcium alginate (calculated on an equivalent

weight basis of 219)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium and alginic

acid

Purity

Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours) Loss on drying

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli

Salmonella spp.

Negative in 5 g

Negative in 10 g

E 405 PROPANE-1.2-DIOL ALGINATE

Synonyms Hydroxypropyl alginate

1,2-propanediol ester of alginic acid

Propylene glycol alginate

Definition

Chemical name Propane-1,2-diol ester of alginic acid; varies in composition according to

its degree of esterification and the percentage of free and neutralised

carboxyl groups in the molecule

Chemical formula $(C_9H_{14}O_7)_n$ (esterified)

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16 % and not more than

20 % of CO₂ of carbon dioxide

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish brown fibrous or granular powder

Identification

A. Positive test for 1,2-propanediol and alginic acid after hydrolysis

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Free propane-1,2-diol content Not more than 15 %

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 500 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 406 AGAR

Synonyms Gelose

Japan agar

Bengal, Ceylon, Chinese or Japanese isinglass

Layor Carang

Definition

Chemical name Agar is a hydrophilic colloidal polysaccharide consisting mainly of

D-galactose units. On about every tenth D-galactopyranose unit one of the hydroxyl groups is esterified with sulphuric acid which is neutralised by calcium, magnesium, potassium or sodium. It is extracted from certain natural strains of marine algae of the families Gelidiaceae and Sphaerococcaceae and related red algae of the class Rhodophyceae

Einecs

The threshold gel concentration should not be higher than 0,25 % Assav

Description Agar is odourless or has a slight characteristic odour. Unground agar

usually occurs in bundles consisting of thin, membranous, agglutinated strips, or in cut, flaked or granulated forms. It may be light yellowishorange, yellowish-grey to pale yellow, or colourless. It is tough when damp, brittle when dry. Powdered agar is white to yellowish-white or pale yellow. When examined in water under a microscope, the agar appears granular and somewhat filamentous. A few fragments of the spicules of sponges and a few frustules of diatoms may be present. In chloral hydrate solution, the powdered agar appears more transparent than in water, more or less granular, striated, angular and occasionally contains frustules of diatoms. Gel strength may be standardised by the

addition of dextrose and maltodextrines or sucrose

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in cold water; soluble in boiling water

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 22 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Not more than 6,5 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 550 °C Ash

Acid-insoluble ash (insoluble in approximately 3N Hydrochloric acid)

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 550 °C on the anhydrous basis

Insoluble matter (in hot water) Not more than 1,0 %

Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is produced

Dissolve about 1 g of agar in 100 ml of boiling water and allow to cool of about 50 °C. To 5 ml of the solution add 5 ml of trinitrophenol Gelatin and other proteins

solution (1 g of anhydrous trinitrophenol/100 ml of hot water). No turbidity appears within 10 minutes

Place 5 g to agar in a 100 ml graduated cylinder, fill to the mark with water, mix and allow to stand at about 25 $^{\circ}$ C for 24 hours. Pour the Water absorption

contents of the cylinder through moistened glass wool, allowing the water to drain into a second 100 ml graduated cylinder. Not more than

75 ml of water is obtained

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 407 CARRAGEENAN

Products of commerce are sold under different names such as: **Synonyms**

Irish moss gelose

Eucheuman (from Eucheuma spp.)

Iridophycan (from Iridaea spp.)

Hypnean (from Hypnea spp.)

Furcellaran or Danish agar (from Furcellaria fastigiata)

Carrageenan (from Chondrus and Gigartina spp.)

Definition

Carrageenan is obtained by aqueous extraction of natural strains of seaweeds of *Gigartinaceae*, *Solieriaceae*, *Hypneaceae* and *Furcellariaceae*, families of the class *Rhodophyceae* (red seaweeds). No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol. Carrageenan consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium salts of polysaccharide sulphate esters which, on hydrolysis, yield galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose. Carrageenan shall not be hydrolysed or otherwise chamically degraded.

hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded

Einecs 232-524-2

Description Yellowish to colourless, coarse to fine powder which is practically

odourless

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose, for anhydrogalactose and for sulphate

Purity

Methanol, ethanol propane-2-ol content Not more than 0,1 % singly or in combination

Viscosity of a 1,5 % solution at 75 °C Not less than 5 mPa.s

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, four hours)

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as SO₄) Sulphate

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried Ash

basis at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydrochloric

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 1 % v/v sulphuric

acid)

Low molecular weight carrageenan weight (Molecular fraction below

50 kDa)

Not more than 5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 300 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 407a PROCESSED EUCHEUMA SEAWEED

Synonyms **Definition**

PES (acronym for processed eucheuma seaweed)

Processed eucheuma seaweed is obtained by aqueous alkaline (KOH) treatment of the natural strains of seaweeds Eucheuma cottonii and Eucheuma spinosum, of the class Rhodophyceae (red seaweeds) to remove impurities and by fresh water washing and drying to obtain the product. Further purification may be achieved by washing with methanol, ethanol or propane-2-ol and drying. The product consists chiefly of the potassium salts of polysaccharide sulphate esters which, on hydrolysis, yield galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose. Sodium, calcium and magnesium salts of the polysaccharide sulphate esters are present in lesser amounts. Up to 15 % algal cellulose is also present in the product.

The carrageenan in processed eucheuma seaweed shall not be hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded

Description

Tan to yellowish, coarse to fine powder which is practically odourless

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose, for anhydrogalactose and for sulphate

B. Solubility

Forms cloudy viscous suspensions in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Methanol, ethanol, propane-2-ol content

Viscosity of a 1,5 % solution at 75 °C

Loss on drying

Sulphate

Acid-insoluble ash

Acid-insoluble matter

Ash

Low molecular weight carrageenan

Arsenic

below (Molecular weight fraction 50 kDa)

Mercury Cadmium Total plate count

Yeast and moulds

E. coli

Salmonella spp.

Lead

Not more than 0,1 % singly or in combination

Not less than 5 mPa.s

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, four hours)

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as SO₄)

Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried

basis at 550 °C

Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydrochloric

Not less than 8 % and not more than 15 % on the dried basis (insoluble

in 1 % v/v sulphuric acid)

Not more than 5 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram Not more than 300 colonies per gram

Negative in 5 g Negative in 10 g

E 410 LOCUST BEAN GUM

Synonyms Carob bean gum

Algaroba gum

Definition Locust bean gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of the natural

strains of carob tree, Cerationia siliqua (L.) Taub. (family Leguminosae). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide, composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described chemically as

galactomannan

Molecular weight 50 000-3 000 000

232-541-5 Einecs

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose mannose

B. Microscopic examination

Place some ground sample in an aqueous solution containing 0,5 % iodine and 1 % potassium iodide on a glass slide and examine under microscope. Locust bean gum contains long stretched tubiform cells, separated or slightly interspaced. Their brown contents are much less regularly formed in guar gum. Guar gum shows close groups of round to pear shaped cells. Their contents are yellow to brown

White to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Soluble in hot water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

C. Solubility

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying Not more than 1,2 % determined at 800 °C Ash

Protein (N × 6,25) Not more than 7 % Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 4 %

Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the Starch

sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Ethanol and propane-2-ol Not more than 1 %, single or in combination

E 412 GUAR GUM

Synonyms Gum cyamopsis

Guar flour

Definition Guar gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of natural strains of the guar plant, Cyamopsis tetragonolobus (L.) Taub. (family Leguminosae).

Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described chemically as galactomannan

Einecs 232-536-0

Molecular weight 50 000-8 000 000

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

Description A white to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for galactose and for

mannose

B. Solubility Soluble in cold water

Purity

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Not more than 1,5 % determined at 800 °C Ash

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 7 % Protein (N × 6,25) Not more than 10 % Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the

Not more than 20 mg/kg

sample add a few drops of iodine solution. (No blue colour is produced)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 413 TRAGACANTH

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Synonyms Tragacanth gum

Tragant

Definition Tragacanth is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches of

natural strains of Astragalus gummifer Labillardiere and other Asiatic species of Astragalus (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides (galactoarabans and acidic polysaccharides) which, on hydrolysis, yield galacturonic acid, galactose, rabinose, xylose and fucose. Small amounts of rhamnose and of glucose (derived from traces of starch and/or cellulose) may also be

present

Molecular weight Approximately 800 000

Einecs 232-252-5

DescriptionUnground Tragacanth gum occurs as flattened, lamellated, straight or curved fragments or as spirally twisted pieces 0.5-2.5 mm thick and up

curved fragments or as spirally twisted pieces 0,5-2,5 mm thick and up to 3 cm in length. It is white to pale yellow in colour but some pieces may have a red tinge. The pieces are horny in texture, with a short fracture. It is odourless and solutions have an insipid mucilaginous taste. Powdered tragacanth is white to pale yellow or pinkish brown (pale tan)

in colour

Identification

Arsenic

A. Solubility 1 g of the sample in 50 ml of water swells to form a smooth, stiff, opalescent mucilage; insoluble in ethanol and does not swell in 60 % (w/

v) aqueous ethanol

Purity

Negative test for Karaya gum

Boil 1 g with 20 ml of water until a mucilage is formed. Add 5 ml of hydrochloric acid and again boil the mixture for five minutes. No

Not more than 3 mg/kg

permanent pink or red colour develops

Loss on drying Not more than 16 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Total ash

Acid insoluble ash

Not more than 4 %

Not more than 0,5 %

Acid insoluble matter

Not more than 2 %

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E. coli Negative in 5 g

E 414 ACACIA GUM

Synonyms Gum arabic

Definition Acacia gum is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches

of natural strains of Acacia senegal (L) Willdenow or closely related species of Acacia (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides and their calcium, magnesium and potassium salts, which on hydrolysis yield arabinose, galactose, rhamnose and glucuronic acid

Approximately 350 000 Molecular weight

232-519-5 Einecs

Description Unground acacia gum occurs as white or yellowish-white spheroidal tears of varying sizes or as angular fragments and is sometimes mixed

with darker fragments. It is also available in the form of white to yellowish-white flakes, granules, powder or spray-dried material.

Identification

A. Solubility 1 g dissolves in 2 ml of cold water forming a solution which flows

readily and is acid to litmus, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17 % (105 °C, 5 hours) for granular and not more than

 $10\ \%$ (105 °C, 4 hours) for spray-dried material

Total ash Not more than 4 %

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 0.5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 1 %

Starch or dextrin Boil a 1 in 50 solution of the gum and cool. To 5 ml add 1 drop of

iodine solution. No bluish or reddish colours are produced

To 10 ml of a 1 in 50 solution add about 0,1 ml of ferric chloride solution (9 g FeCl $_3.6\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}$ made up to 100 ml with water). No blackish colouration or blackish precipitate is formed Tannin

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Mannose, xylose and galacturonic acid are absent (determined by Hydrolysis products

chromatography)

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E. coli Negative in 5 g

E 415 XANTHAN GUM

Definition

Xanthan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum produced by a pure-culture fermentation of a carbohydrate with natural strains of Xanthomonas campestris, purified by recovery with ethanol or propane-2ol, dried and milled. It contains D-glucose and D-mannose as the dominant hexose units, along with D-glucuronic acid and pyruvic acid, and is prepared as the sodium, potassium or calcium salt. Its solutions are neutral

Approximately 1 000 000 Molecular weight

Einecs 234-394-2

Yields, on dried basis, not less than 4,2 % and not more than 5 % of CO₂ Assay

corresponding to between 91 % and 108 % of xanthan gum

Description Cream-coloured powder

Identification

Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol A. Solubility

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 21/2 hours)

Not more than 16 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 650 °C after Total ash

drying at 105 °C for four hours

Pyruvic acid Not less than 1,5 % Nitrogen Not more than 1,5 %

Ethanol and propan-2-ol Not more than 500 mg/kg singly or in combination

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram Yeast and mould Not more than 300 colonies per gram

E. coli Absent in 5 g Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

Viable cells absent in 1 g Xanthomonas campestris

E 416 KARAYA-GUM

Katilo **Synonyms**

> Kadaya Gum sterculia

> > Sterculia

Karaya, gum karaya

Kullo Kuterra

Definition Karaya gum is a dried exudation from the stems and branches of natural

strains of: Sterculia urens Roxburgh and other species of Sterculia (family Sterculiaceae) or from Cochlospermum gossypium A.P. De Candolle or other species of Cochlospermum (family Bixaceae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight acetylated polysaccharides, which on hydrolysis yield galactose, rhamnose, and galacturonic acid, together with minor amounts of glucuronic acid

232-539-4 Einecs

Description Karaya gum occurs in tears of variable size and in broken irregular pieces

having a characteristic semi-crystalline appearance. It is pale yellow to pinkish brown in colour, translucent and horny. Powdered karaya gum is a pale grey to pinkish brown. The gum has a distinctive odour of acetic

Identification

Insoluble in ethanol A. Solubility

B. Swelling in ethanol solution Karaya gum swells in 60 % ethanol distinguishing it from other gums

Purity

Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Total ash Not more than 8 % Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1 % Acid insoluble matter Not more than 3 %

Volatile acid Not less than 10 % (as acetic acid)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Negative in 5 g

Mercury

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Negative in 10 g

E 417 TARA GUM

E. coli

Definition

Tara gum is obtained by grinding the endosperm of the seeds of natural strains of *Caesalpinia spinosa* (family *Leguminosae*). It consists chiefly of polysaccharides of high molecular weight composed mainly of galactomannans. The principal component consists of a linear chain of (1-4)-β-D-mannopyranose units with α-D-galactopyranose units attached by (1-6) linkages. The ratio of mannose to galactose in tara gum is 3:1. (In locust bean gum this ratio is 4:1 and in guar gum 2:1)

Einecs 254-409-6

Description A white to white-yellow odourless powder

Identification

A. Soluble in water

Insoluble in ethanol

B. Gel formation To an aqueous solution of the sample add small amounts of sodium

borate. A gel is formed

Purity

Loss on drying

Ash

Not more than 15 %

Not more than 1,5 %

Acid insoluble matter

Not more than 2 %

Protein Not more than 3,5 % (factor N \times 5,7)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 418 GELLAN GUM

Definition

Gellan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum produced by a pure culture fermentation of a carbohydrate by natural strains of *Pseudomonas elodea*, purified by recovery with isopropyl alcohol, dried, and milled. The high molecular weight polysaccharide is principally composed of a tetrasaccharide repeating unit of one rhamnose, one glucuronic acid, and two glucoses, and substituted with acyl (glyceryl and acetyl) groups as the O-glycosidically linked esters. The glucuronic acid is neutralised to a mixed potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salt

Einecs 275-117-5

Molecular weight Approximately 500 000

Assay Yields, on the dried basis, not less than 3,3 % and not more than 6,8 %

of CO₂

Description An off-white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, forming a viscous solution.

Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % after drying (105 °C, 21/2 hours)

Nitrogen

Propane-2-ol

Arsenic

Lead

Mercury

Not more than 3 %

Not more than 750 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total plate count

Not more than 10 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and mould

Not more than 400 colonies per gram

E. coli

Salmonella spp.

Negative in 5 g

Negative in 10 g

E 420(i) SORBITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Commission Directive 2008/60/EC (7).

E 420(ii) SORBITOL SYRUP

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 421 MANNITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 422 GLYCEROL

Synonyms Glycerin Glycerine

Definition

Chemical names 1,2,3-propanetriol

Glycerol

Trihydroxypropane

Einecs 200-289-5 Chemical formula $C_3H_8O_3$ Molecular weight 92,10

Assay Content not less than 98 % of glycerol on the anhydrous basis

Description Clear, colourless hygroscopic syrupy liquid with not more than a slight

characteristic odour, which is neither harsh nor disagreeable

^{(&}lt;sup>7</sup>) OJ L 158, 18.6.2008, p. 17.

Identification

A. Acrolein formation on heating

Heat a few drops of the sample in a test tube with about 0,5 g of potassium bisulphate. The characteristic pungent vapours of acrolein are evolved

B. Specific gravity (25/25 °C)

Between 1,471 and 1,474

Not less than 1.257

C. Refractive index [n]D²⁰

Purity

Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method) Water

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,01 % determined at 800 \pm 25 °C

Butanetriols Not more than 0.2 %

Acrolein, glucose and ammonium com-

pounds

Heat a mixture of 5 ml of glycerol and 5 ml of potassium hydroxide solution (1 in 10) at 60 $^{\circ}$ C for five minutes. It neither becomes yellow nor emits an odour of ammonia

Fatty acids and esters Not more than 0,1 % calculated as butyric acid

Not more than 30 mg/kg (as chlorine) Chlorinated compounds

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 425(i) KONJAC GUM

Definition

Konjac gum is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from the Konjac flour by aqueous extraction. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the root of the perennial plant Amorphophallus konjac. The main component of Konjac gum is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by β (1-4)-glycosidic bonds. Shorter side chains are attached through $\beta(1-3)$ -glycosidic bonds, and acetyl groups occur at random at a ratio of about 1 group per 9 to 19 sugar units

Molecular weight

The main component, glucomannan, has an average molecular weight of

200 000 to 2 000 000

Assay

Not less than 75 % carbohydrate A white to cream to light tan powder

Description

Identification

A. Solubility

Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 4,0 and 7,0

B. Gel formation

Add 5 ml of a 4 % sodium borate solution to a 1 % solution of the sample in a test tube, and shake vigorously. A gel forms

C. Formation of heat-stable gel

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

D. Viscosity (1 % solution)

Not less than 3 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 5 h)

Starch

Not more than 3 %

Protein

Not more than 3 % (N × 5,7)

Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the percent of protein in the sample Ether-soluble material Not more than 0,1 %

Total ash Not more than 5,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Salmonella spp. Absent in 12,5 g E. coli Absent in 5 g

E 425(ii) KONJAC GLUCOMANNAN

Definition

Konjac glucomannan is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from Konjac flour by washing with water-containing ethanol. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the tuber of the perennial plant Amorphophallus konjac. The main component is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds with a branch at about each 50th or 60th unit. About each 19th sugar residue is acetylated About each 19th sugar residue is acetylated

Molecular weight

500 000 to 2 000 000

Assav

Total dietary fibre: not less than 95 % on a dry weight basis

White to slightly brownish fine particle size, free flowing and odourless powder

Description

Identification

A. Solubility

Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 5.0 and 7.0. Solubility is increased by heat and mechanical

B. Formation of heat-stable gel

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

C. Viscosity (1 % solution)

Not less than 20 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 8 % (105 °C, 3h)

Starch

Not more than 1 %

Protein

Not more than 1.5 % (N × 5.7)

Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the percent of protein in the sample

Ether-soluble material

Not more than 0,5 %

Sulphite (as SO₂)

Not more than 4 mg/kg

Not more than 0.02 %

50 % Alcohol-soluble

Not more than 2,0 % material

Total ash

Chloride

Not more than 2,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4h)

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 12,5 g

E. coli

Absent in 5 g

E 426 SOYBEAN HEMICELLULOSE

Definition Soybean hemicellulose is a refined water-soluble polysaccharide

obtained from natural strain soybean fibre by hot water extraction

Chemical names Water soluble soybean polysaccharides

Water soluble soybean fibre

Assay Not less than 74 % carbohydrate

Description Free flowing spray-dried white powder

Identification

A. Solubility pH of 1 % solution Soluble in hot and cold water without gel formation

 5.5 ± 1.5

B. Viscosity of 10 % solution Not more than 200 mPa.s

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 4h)

Protein Not more than 14 %

Total ash Not more than 9,5 % (600 °C, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Standard plate count

Yeast and mould

Not more than 3 000 colonies per gram

Not more than 100 colonies per gram

E. coli Negative in 10 g

E 431 POLYOXYETHYLENE (40) STEARATE

Synonyms Polyoxyl (40) stearate

polyoxyethylene (40) monostearate

Definition A mixture of the mono- and diesters of edible commercial stearic acid

and mixed polyoxyethylene diols (having an average polymer length of

about 40 oxyethylene units) together with free polyol

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Cream-coloured flakes or waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol and ethyl acetate. Insoluble in

mineral oil

B. Congealing range 39 °C-44 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 1

Saponification value Not less than 25 and not more than 35 Hydroxyl value Not less than 27 and not more than 40

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 432 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOLAURATE (POLYSORBATE 20)

Polysorbate 20 **Synonyms**

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and

dianhydrides with edible commercial lauric acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its

Content not less than 70 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 97.3 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate on the Assav

anhydrous basis

Description lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint

characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and dioxane. Insoluble

in mineral oil and petroleum ether

Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol Infrared absorption spectrum

Purity

Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method) Water

Acid value Not more than 2

Not less than 40 and not more than 50 Saponification value Not less than 96 and not more than 108 Hydroxyl value

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg Not more than 0,25 % Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 433 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOOLEATE (POLYSORBATE 80)

Synonyms Polysorbate 80

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial oleic acid and condensed with **Definition**

approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its

anhydrides

Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less Assay

than 96,5 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate on the anhydrous basis

Description lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint

characteristic odour

Identification

Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble A. Solubility

in mineral oil and petroleum ether

B. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method) Water

Acid value Not more than 2

Not less than 45 and not more than 55 Saponification value Not less than 65 and not more than 80 Hydroxyl value

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 434 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE (POLYSORBATE 40)

Synonyms Polysorbate 40

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate

Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial palmitic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its

anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 66 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less

than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate on the

Description A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a faint

characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and acetone. Insoluble

in mineral oil

B. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 41 and not more than 52 Hydroxyl value Not less than 90 and not more than 107

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 435 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 60)

Synonyms Polysorbate 60

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with **Definition** approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its

anhydrides

Assay Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate on the

anhydrous basis

DescriptionA lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble in mineral oil and

vegetable oils

B. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value

Not less than 45 and not more than 55

Hydroxyl value

Not less than 81 and not more than 96

1,4-dioxane

Ethylene oxide

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)

Arsenic

Lead

Mot more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 436 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN TRISTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 65)

Synonyms Polysorbate 65

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and

Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate

dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its

annyan

Content not less than 46 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 96 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate on the anhydrous

basis

Description A tan-coloured, waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

Identification

Assav

A. Solubility Dispersible in water. Soluble in mineral oil, vegetal oils, petroleum ether,

acetone, ether, dioxane, ethanol and methanol

B. Congealing range 29-33 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Purity

Cadmium

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 88 and not more than 98 Hydroxyl value Not less than 40 and not more than 60

1,4-dioxane

Rot more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 440 (i) PECTIN

Definition Pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters of polygalacturonic

acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of natural strains of appropriate edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and

propane-2-ol

Einecs 232-553-0

Assay Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and

anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

Description White, light yellow, light grey or light brown powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble in

ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric acid)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content Not more than 1,0 % after washing with acid and ethanol

Free methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol

Not more than 1 %, singly or in combination, on the anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 440 (ii) AMIDATED PECTIN

DefinitionAmidated pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters and amides of polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and

calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of appropriate natural strains of edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples and treatment with ammonia under alkaline conditions. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and

propane-2-o

Assay Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and

anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

Description White, light yellow, light greyish or light brownish powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble in

ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric acid)

Degree of amidation Not more than 25 % of total carboxyl groups
Sulphur dioxide residue Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content Not more than 2,5 % after washing with acid and ethanol

Free methanol, ethanol and propane-2-ol Not more than 1 % single or in combination, on a volatile matter-free

basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 442 AMMONIUM PHOSPHATIDES

Synonyms Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid, mixed ammonium salts of

phoshorylated glycerides

Definition A mixture of the ammonium compounds of phosphatidic acids derived

from edible fat and oil (usually partially hardened rapeseed oil). One or two or three glyceride moieties may be attached to phosphorus. Moreover, two phosphorus esters may be linked together as phospha-

tidyl phosphatides

Assay The phosphorus content is not less than 3 % and not more than 3,4 %

by weight; the ammonium content is not less than 1,2 % and not more

than 1,5 % (calculated as N)

Description Unctuous semi-solid

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in fats. Insoluble in water. Partially soluble in ethanol and in

acetone

B. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acid and for phosphate

Purity

Petroleum ether insoluble matter Not more than 2,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 444 SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

Synonyms SAIB

DefinitionSucrose acetate isobutyrate is a mixture of the reaction products formed by the esterification of food grade sucrose with acetic acid anhydride and

isobutyric anhydride, followed by distillation. The mixture contains all possible combinations of esters in which the molar ratio of acetate to

butyrate is about 2:6

Einecs 204-771-6

Chemical name Sucrose diacetate hexaisobutyrate

Chemical formulae $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Molecular weight 832-856 (approximate), $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$: 846,9

Assay Content not less than 98,8 % and not more than 101,9 % of $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Description A pale straw-coloured liquid, clear and free of sediment and having a

bland odour

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in most organic solvents

 B. Refractive index
 $[n]^{40}_D$: 1,4492-1,4504

 C. Specific gravity
 $[d]^{25}_D$: 1,141-1,151

Purity

Triacetin Not more than 0,1 %
Acid value Not more than 0,2

Saponification value Not less than 524 and not more than 540

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 445 GLYCEROL ESTERS OF WOOD ROSIN

Synonyms Ester gum

A complex mixture of tri- and diglycerol esters of resin acids from wood rosin. The rosin is obtained by the solvent extraction of aged pine **Definition**

stumps followed by a liquid-liquid solvent refining process. Excluded from these specifications are substances derived from gum rosin, and exudate of living pine trees, and substances derived from tall oil rosin, a by-product of kraft (paper) pulp processing. The final product is composed of approximately 90 % resin acids and 10 % neutrals (nonacidic compounds). The resin acid fraction is a complex mixture of isomeric diterpenoid monocarboxylic acids having the empirical molecular formula of $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$, chiefly abietic acid. The substance is purified by steam stripping or by countercurrent steam distillation

Description Hard, yellow to pale amber-coloured solid

Identification A. Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in acetone

B. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of the compound

Purity

 $[d]^{20}_{25}$ not less than 0,935 when determined in a 50 % solution in d-limonene (97 %, boilding point 175,5-176 °C, $d^{20}_4\colon 0,84)$ Specific gravity of solution

Between 82 °C and 90 °C Ring and ball softening range

Acid value Not less than 3 and not more than 9 Hydroxyl value Not less than 15 and not more than 45

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Test for absence of tall oil rosin (sulphur When sulphur-containing organic compounds are heated in the presence test)

of sodium formate, the sulphur is converted to hydrogen sulphide which can readily be detected by the use of lead acetate paper. A positive test indicates the use of tall oil rosin instead of wood rosin

E 450 (i) DISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate

Disodium dihydrogen pyrophosphate

Sodium acid pyrophosphate Disodium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate

Einecs 231-835-0 Chemical formula $Na_2H_2P_2O_7$ Molecular weight 221,94

Assay Content not less than 95 % of disodium diphosphate P_2O_5 Content Not less than 63,0 % and not more than 64,5 %

Description White powder or grains

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Soluble in water
C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 3,7 and 5,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (ii) TRISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid trisodium pyrophosphate

Trisodium monohydrogen diphosphate

Definition

Einecs 238-735-6

Chemical formula Monohydrate: Na₃HP₂O₇ · H₂O

Anhydrous: Na₃HP₂O₇

Molecular weight Monohydrate: 261,95

Anhydrous: 243,93

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis P_2O_5 content Not less than 57 % and not more than 59 %

Description White powder or grains, occurs anhydrous or as a monohydrate

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

B. Solubility Soluble in water

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,5

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 4,5 % on the anhydrous compound

Not more than 11,5 % on the monohydrous basis

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (iii) TETRASODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Tetrasodium pyrophosphate

Sodium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tetrasodium diphosphate

Einecs 231-767-1

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₄P₂O₇

Decahydrate: $Na_4P_2O_7 \cdot 10H_2O$

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 265,94

Decahydrate: 446,09

Assay Content not less than 95 % of Na₄P₂O₇ on the ignited basis

P₂O₅ content Not less than 52,5 % and not more than 54,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystall, or a white crystalline or granular powder.

The decahydrate effloresces slightly in dry air

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for

phosphate

B. Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 9,8 and 10,8

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 0,5 % for the anhydrous salt, not less than 38 % and not

more than 42 % for the decahydrate, in both cases determined after drying at 105 °C for four hours, followed by ignition at 550 °C for

30 minutes

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (v) TETRAPOTASSIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium pyrophosphate

Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Tetrapotassium diphosphate

Einecs 230-785-7 Chemical formula $K_4P_2O_7$

Molecular weight 330,34 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the ignited basis

P₂O₅ content Not less than 42,0 % and not more than 43,7 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white, very hygroscopic powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

phosphate

B. Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 10,0 and 10,8

Not more than 2 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours and then ignition at 550 °C for 30 minutes Loss on ignition

Water-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vi) DICALCIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Dicalcium diphosphate

Dicalcium pyrophosphate

232-221-5 Einecs Chemical formula $Ca_2P_2O_7$ 254,12 Molecular weight

Content not less than 96 % Assay

Not less than 55 % and not more than 56 % P₂O₅ content

Description A fine, white, odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for

phosphate

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acids

C. pH of a 10 % suspension in water Between 5,5 and 7,0

Purity

Not more than 1,5 % at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes Loss on ignition

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vii) CALCIUM DIHYDROGEN DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid calcium pyrophosphate

Monocalcium dihydrogen pyrophosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen diphosphate

Einecs 238-933-2 Chemical formula CaH₂P₂O₇ Molecular weight 215,97

Content not less than 90 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

P2O5 content Not less than 61 % and not more than 64 % Description

White crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

Purity

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 0,4 %

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 451 (i) PENTASODIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentasodium tripolyphosphate

Sodium tripolyphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Pentasodium triphosphate

Einecs 231-838-7

Chemical formula $Na_5O_{10}P_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 6)

Molecular weight 367,86

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % (anhydrous) or 65,0 % (hexahydrate)

P₂O₅ content Not less than 56 % and not more than 59 % (anhydrous) or not less than

43 % and not more than 45 % (hexahydrate)

Description White, slightly hygroscopic granules or powder

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

B. Positive tests for sodium and for

phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution Between 9,1 and 10,2

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 0,7 % (105 °C, one hour)

Hexahydrate: Not more than 23,5 % (60 °C, one hour, followed by

drying at 105 °C, four hours)

Water-insoluble substances

Not more than 0,1 %

Higher polyphosphates

Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 451 (ii) PENTAPOTASSIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

Potassium triphosphate
Potassium tripolyphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Pentapotassium triphosphate

Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

237-574-9 Einecs Chemical formula $K_5O_{10}P_3$ Molecular weight 448,42

Assay Content not less than 85 % on the anhydrous basis Not less than 46,5 % and not more than 48 % P2O5 content Description White, very hygroscopic powder or granules

Identification

A. Solubility Very soluble in water

B. Positive tests for potassium and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution

Between 9,2 and 10,5

Purity

Not more than 0,4 % (after drying at 105 °C, four hours, followed by Loss on ignition

ignition at 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Water-insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (i) SODIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

1. SOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium hexametaphosphate

Sodium tetrapolyphosphate

Graham's salt

Sodium polyphosphates, glassy Sodium polymetaphosphate Sodium metaphosphate

Definition Soluble sodium polyphosphates are obtained by fusion and subsequent

chilling of sodium orthophosphates. These compounds are a class consisting of several amorphous, water-soluble polyphosphates comconsisting of several annothrous, water-soluble polyphosphates composed of linear chains of metaphosphate units, $(NaPO_3)_x$ where $x \ge 2$, terminated by Na_2PO_4 groups. These substances are usually identified by their Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratio or their P_2O_5 content. The Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratios vary from about 1,3 for sodium tetrapolyphosphate, where x = approximately 4: to about 1,1 for Graham's salt commonly called sodium 4; to about 1,1 for Graham's salt, commonly called sodium hexametaphosphate, where x = 13 to 18; and to about 1,0 for the higher molecular weight sodium polyphosphates, where x = 20 to 100 or more. The pH of their solutions varies from 3,0 to 9,0

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed polypho-

sphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight $(102)_n$

Assay P2O5 content Not less than 60 % and not more than 71 % on the ignited basis Colourless or white, transparent platelets, granules, or powders

Description

Identification

Very soluble in water A. Solubility

B. Positive tests for sodium and for phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % solution

Between 3,0 and 9,0

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 1 % Water-insoluble matter Not more than 0,1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 4 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

2. INSOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Insoluble sodium metaphosphate **Synonyms**

Maddrell's salt

Insoluble sodium polyphosphate, IMP

Definition

Insoluble sodium metaphosphate is a high molecular weight sodium polyphosphate composed of two long metaphosphate chains (NaPO $_3$) $_x$ that spiral in opposite directions about a common axis. The Na₂O/P₂O₅ ratio is about 1,0. The pH of 1 in 3 suspension in water is about 6,5

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed polypho-

sphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n' is not less

Molecular weight $(102)_{n}$

Not less than 68,7 % and not more than 70,0 % P2O5 content

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Insoluble in water, soluble in mineral acids and in solutions of potassium A. Solubility

and ammonium (but not sodium) chlorides

B. Positive tests for sodium and for

phosphate

C. pH of 1 in 3 suspension in water About 6.5

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 4 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (ii) POTASSIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium metaphosphate

Potassium polymetaphosphate

Kurrol salt

Definition

Chemical name Potassium polyphosphate

Einecs 232-212-6 Chemical formula (KPO₃)n

Heterogenous mixtures of potassium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n' is not less

than 2

Molecular weight (118)_n

P₂O₅ content Not less than 53,5 % and not more than 61,5 % on the ignited basis

Description Fine white powder or crystals or colourless glassy platelets

Identification

A. Solubility 1 g dissolves in 100 ml of a 1 in 25 solution of sodium acetate

B. Positive tests for potassium and for

phosphate

C. pH of a 1 % suspension Not more than 7,8

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % (105 °C, four hours followed by ignition at 550 °C,

30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % on P₂O₅ content

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452(iii) SODIUM CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonym Sodium calcium polyphosphate, glassy

Definition

Chemical name Sodium calcium polyphosphate

Einecs 233-782-9

Chemical formula (NaPO₃)_n CaO where n is typically 5

Assay Not less than 61 % and not more than 69 % as P_2O_5

Description White glassy crystals, spheres

Identification

A. pH of a 1 % m/m slurry

B. CaO content

Approximately 5 to 7

7 %-15 % m/m

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (iv) CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium metaphosphate

Calcium polymetaphosphate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium polyphosphate

236-769-6 Einecs Chemical formula (CaP2O6)n

Heterogenous mixtures of calcium salts of condensed polyphosphoric

acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(n+1)}$ where 'n' is not less than 2

Molecular weight

P2O5 content Not less than 71 % and not more than 73 % on the ignited basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Usually sparingly soluble in water. Soluble in acid medium

Positive tests for calcium and for phosphate

27 to 29,5 % C. CaO content

Purity

Not more than 2 % (105 °C, four hours followed by ignition at 550 °C, Loss on ignition

30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % on P2O5 content

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 459 BETA-CYCLODEXTRIN

Definition

Beta-cyclodextrin is a non-reducing cyclic saccharide consisting of seven a-1,4-linked D-glucopyranosyl units. The product is manufactured by the action of the enzyme cycloglycosyltransferase (CGTase) obtained from Bacillus circulans, Paenibacillus macerans or recombinant Bacillus licheniformis strain SJ1608 on partially hydrolysed starch

Chemical name Cycloheptaamylose

231-493-2 Einecs Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$ Molecular weight 1 1 3 5

Content not less than 98,0 % of $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$ on an anhydrous basis Assay

Description Virtually odourless white or almost white crystalline solid

Identification

oethylene)

A. Solubility Sparingly soluble in water; freely soluble in hot water; slightly soluble in

 $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$: + 160° to + 164° (1 % solution) B. Specific rotation

Purity

Not more than 14 % (Karl Fischer method) Other cyclodextrins Not more than 2 % on an anhydrous basis Residual solvents (toluene and trichlor-Not more than 1 mg/kg for each solvent

Not more than 0,1 % Sulphated ash Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead

E 460 (i) MICROCRISTALLINE CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose gel

Definition Microcrystalline cellulose is purified, partally depolymerised cellulose

prepared by treating alpha-cellulose, obtained as a pulp from natural strains of fibrous plant material, with mineral acids. The degree of polymerisation is typically less than 400

Chemical name Cellulose Einecs 232-674-9 Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight About 36 000

Assay Not less than 97 % calculated as cellulose on the anhydrous basis

Description A fine white or almost white odourless powder

Identification

Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution A. Solubility

To 1 mg of the sample, add 1 ml of phosphoric acid and heat on a water bath for 30 minutes. Add 4 ml of a 1 in 4 solution of pyrocatechol in phosphoric acid and heat for 30 minutes. A red colour is produced B. Colour reaction

C. To be identified by IR spectroscopy

Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will D. Suspension test

be either a free-following suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid appears

Purity

Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours) Loss on drying

Water-soluble matter Not more than 0,24 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

pH of a 10 % suspension in water The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5

Starch Not detectable

> To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in identification, test D, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour

should be produced

Particle size Not less than 5 μm (not more than 10 % of particles of less than 5 μm)

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1 % Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 460 (ii) POWDERED CELLULOSE

Definition Purified, mechanically disintegrated celluslose prepared by processing alpha-cellulose obtained as a pulp from natural strains of fibrous plant

materials

Chemical name Cellulose

Linear polymer of 1:4 linked glucose residues

Einecs 232-674-9 Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight (162)_n (n is predominantly 1 000 and greater)

Assay Content not less than 92 % Description A white, odourless powder

Identification

Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution A. Solubility

B. Suspension test Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-flowing suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air

bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids

settle and a supernatant liquid appears

Purity

Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours) Loss on drying

Water-soluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,3 % determined at 800 \pm 25 °C Sulphated ash

pH of a 10 % suspension in water The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5

Starch Not detectable

To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in identification, test B, add a few

drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour

should be produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Particle size Not less than 5 μm (not more than 10 % of particles of less than 5 μm)

E 461 METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose methyl ether

Definition Methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from natural strains of

fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups

Chemical name Methyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

> C₆H₇O₂(OR₁)(OR₂)(OR₃) where R₁, R₂, R₃ each may be one of the following:

or CH₂CH₃

From about 20 000 to 380 000 Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 25 % and not more than 33 % of methoxyl groups

(-OCH₃) and not more than 5 % of hydroxyethoxyl groups (-OCH₂CH₂OH)

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and

tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

Insoluble in ethanol, ether and chloroform.

Soluble in glacial acetic acid

Purity

Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours) Loss on drying

Sulphated ash Not more than 1,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 462 ETHYL CELLULOSE

Chemical name

Synonyms Cellulose ethyl ether

Definition Ethyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from fibrous plant material

and partially etherified with ethyl groups

Ethyl ether of cellulose Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)$ where R_1 and R_2 may be any of the following:

— H

— CH₂CH₃

Content not less than 44 % and not more than 50 % of ethoxyl groups (-OC₂H₅) on the dried basis (equivalent to not more than 2,6 ethoxyl

groups per anhydroglucose unit

Description Slightly hygroscopic white to off-white, odourless and tasteless powder

Identification

Assay

A. Solubility

B. Film forming test

Practically insoluble in water, in glycerol and in propane-1,2-diol but soluble in varying proportions in certain organic solvents depending upon the ethoxyl content. Ethyl cellulose containing less than 46 to 48 % of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in tetrahydrofuran, in methyl acetate, in chloroform and in aromatic hydrocarbon ethanol mixtures. Ethyl cellulose containing 46 to 48 % or more of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in ethanol, in methanol, in toluene, in chloroform and in ethyl acetate

Dissolve 5 g of the sample in 95 g of an 80:20~(w/w) mixture of toluene ethanol. A clear, stable, slightly yellow solution is formed. Pour a few ml of the solution onto a glass plate and allow the solvent to evaporate. A thick, tough, continuous, clear film remains. The film is flammable

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,4 % pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Neutral to litmus

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 463 HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether

Hydroxypropylcellulose is cellulose obtained directly from natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with Definition

hydroxypropyl groups

Chemical name Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where R_1 , R_2 , R_3 each may be one of the

following:

— н

– CH₂CHOHCH₃

CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃

CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃]CH₃

From about 30 000 to 1 000 000 Molecular weight

not less than 80,5 % of hydroxypropoxyl groups Assay Content

(-OCH₂CHOHCH₃) equivalent to not more than 4,6 hydroxypropyl

groups per anhydroglucose unit on the anhydrous basis

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and

tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble in ether A. Solubility

B. Gas chromatography

Determine the substituents by gas chromotography

Purity

Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours) Loss on drying

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Propylene chlorohydrins Not more than 0,1 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

E 464 HYDROXYPROPYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Definition Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from

natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups and containing a small degree of hydroxypropyl

Chemical name 2-Hydroxypropyl ether of methylcellulose

Chemical formula	The	polymers	contain	substituted	anhydroglucose	units	with	the
	following general formula:							

C₆H₇O₂(OR₁)(OR₂)(OR₃), where R₁, R₂ R₃ each may be one of the following:

- H
- CH₃
- CH₂CHOHCH₃
- CH2CHO (CH2CHOHCH3) CH3
- CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO (CH₂CHOHCH₃) CH₃]CH₃

From about 13 000 to 200 000 Molecular weight

Content not less than 19 % and not more than 30 % methoxyl groups (-OCH $_3$) and not less than 3 % and not more than 12 % hydroxypropoxyl groups (-OCH $_2$ CHOHCH $_3$), on the anhydrous basis

Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

Description

Assay

Identification

A. Solubility

B. Gas chromatography

Purity

Loss on drying

Sulphated ash

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution

Propylene chlorohydrins

Arsenic Lead Mercury

Cadmium

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Determine the substituents by gas chromatography

Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

solution. Insoluble in ethanol

Not more than 1,5 % for products with viscosities of 50 mPa.s or above

Not more than 3 % for products with viscosities below 50 mPa.s

Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Not more than 0,1 mg/kg Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 465 ETHYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms

Definition

Methylethylcellulose

Ethyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from natural strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl and ethyl

Ethyl methyl ether of cellulose

The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

C₆H₇O₂(OR₁)(OR₂)(OR₃), where R₁, R₂ R₃ each may be one of the following:

- H
- CH₃
- CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight

Chemical name

Chemical formula

From about 30 000 to 40 000

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 3,5 % and not more than

 $6.5\,\%$ of methoxyl groups (-OCH3) and not less than $14.5\,\%$ and not more than 19 % of ethoxyl groups (-OCH₂CH₃), and not less than 13,2 % and not more than 19,6 % of total alkoxyl groups, calculated as

methoxyl

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

A. Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % for the fibrous form, and not more than 10 % for

the powdered form (105 °C to constant weight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,6 %

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 466 SODIUM CARBOXY METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Carboxy methyl cellulose

CMC

NaCMC

Sodium CMC

Cellulose gum

Definition Carboxy methyl cellulose is the partial sodium salt of a carboxymethyl

ether of cellulose, the cellulose being obtained directly from natural

strains of fibrous plant material

Chemical name Sodium salt of the carboxymethyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the

following general formula:

C₆H₇O₂(OR₁)(OR₂)(OR₃), where R₁, R₂ R₃ each may be one of the

following:

— н

— CH₂COONa

— CH₂COOH

Molecular weight Higher than approximately 17 000 (degree of polymerisation approxi-

mately 100)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 99,5 %

Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder Description

Identification

A. Solubility Yields a viscous colloidal solution with water. Insoluble in ethanol

B. Foam test A 0,1 % solution of the sample is shaken vigorously. No layer of foam appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers)

C. Precipitate formation To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample, add 5 ml of 5 % solution of copper sulphate or of aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, locust bean gum and

tragacanth)

D. Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g powdered carboxy methyl cellulose sodium to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce an uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced, and use the solution for the following

To 1 mg of the sample, diluted with an equal volume of water, in a small test tube, add 5 drops of 1-naphthol solution. Incline the test tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface

Purity

Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups Degree of substitution

(-CH₂COOH) per anhydroglucose unit

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,5

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 20 mg/kg

Total glycolate Not more than 0,4 %, calculated as sodium glycolate on the anhydrous

Sodium Not more than 12,4 % on the anhydrous basis

E 468 CROSS-LINKED SODIUM CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE

Synonyms Cross-linked carboxymethyl cellulose

Cross-linked CMC

Cross-linked sodium CMC

Cross-linked cellulose gum

Definition Cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose is the sodium salt of

thermally cross-linked partly O-carboxymethylated cellulose

Chemical name Sodium salt of the cross-linked carboxymethyl ether cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the

general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$

where R₁, R₂ and R₃ may be any of the following:

— н

— CH₂COONa

— CH₂COOH

Description Slightly hygroscopic, white to off white, odourless powder

Identification

Shake 1 g with 100 ml of a solution containing 4 mg/kg methylene blue and allow to settle. The substance to be examined absorbs the methylene blue and settles as a blue, fibrous mass A.

Shake 1 g with 50 ml of water. Transfer 1 ml of the mixture to a test В. tube, add 1 ml water and 0,05 ml of freshly prepared 40 g/l solution of alpha-naphthol in methanol. Incline the test tube and add carefully 2 ml of sulphuric acid down the side so that it forms a lower layer. A reddish-

violet colour develops at the interface

C. It gives the reaction of sodium

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (105 °C, 3h)

Water solubles Not more than 10 %

Degree of substitution Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per

anhydroglucose unit

pH of 1 % Not less than 5,0 and not more than 7,0 Sodium content Not more than 12,4 % on anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 469 ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLYSED CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE

Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, enzymatically hydrolysed

Enzymatically hydrolysed carboxymethylcellulose is obtained from carboxymethylcellulose by enzymatic digestion with a cellulase produced

by Trichoderma longibrachiatum (formerly T. reesei)

Carboxymethyl cellulose, sodium, partially enzymatically hydrolysed

Sodium salts of polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the general formula:

 $[C_6H_7O_2(OH)_x(OCH_2COONa)_v]_n$

where n is the degree of polymerisation

x = 1,50 to 2,80

y = 0.2 to 1.50

x + y = 3,0

(y = degree of substitution)

Formula weight 178,14 where y = 0,20

282,18 where y = 1,50

Macromolecules: Not less than 800 (n about 4)

Not less than 99,5 %, including mono- and disaccharides, on the dried

basis

Description White or slightly yellowish or greyish, odourless, slightly hygroscopic

granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Assav

A. Solubility Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

B. Foam test Vigorously shake a 0,1 % solution of the sample. No layer of foam

appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from alginates and

natural gums

C. Precipitate formation

To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample add 5 ml of a 5 % solution of copper or aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, carob bean gum and

tragacanth gum

D. Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g of the powdered sample to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce a uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced. Dilute 1 ml of the solution with 1 ml of water in a small test

tube. Add 5 drops of 1-naphthol TS. Incline the tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface

E. Viscosity (60 % solids)

Not less than 2,500 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C corresponding to an average

molecule weight of 5 000 D

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

Degree of substitution

Residual enzyme activity

Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per

anhydroglucose unit on the dried basis Not less than 6,0 and not more than 8,5

pH of a 1 % colloidal solution

Sodium chloride and sodium glycolate

Not more than 0,5 % singly or in combination

Passes test. No change in viscosity of test solution occurs, which

indicates hydrolysis of the sodium carboxymethyl cellulose

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 470a SODIUM. POTASSIUM AND CALCIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Definition

Sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or

from distilled food fatty acids

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 %

Description

White or creamy white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

Identification

A. Solubility

Sodium and potassium salts: soluble in water and ethanol calcium salts:

insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

B. Positive tests for cations and for fatty

Purity

Sodium Not less than 9 % and not more than 14 % expressed as Na₂O Potassium Not less than 13 % and not more than 21,5 % expressed as K2O Calcium Not less than 8,5 % and not more than 13 % expressed as CaO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as NaOH

Matter insoluble in alcohol Not more than 0,2 % (sodium and potassium salts only)

E 470b MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Definition

Magnesium salts of fatty acids occurring in foods oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from distilled food

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 %

Description

White or creamy-white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

Identification

A. Solubility

Insoluble in water, partially soluble in ethanol and ether

Positive tests for magnesium and for fatty acids

Not less than 6,5 % and not more than 11 % expressed as MgO Magnesium

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as MgO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 471 MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Glyceryl monostearate

> Glyceryl monopalmitate Glyceryl monooleate, etc.

Monostearin, monopalmitin, monoolein, etc.

GMS (for glyceryl monostearate)

Definition

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids consist of mixtures of glycerol mono-, di- and triesters of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small amounts of free fatty acids and glycerol

Assay Content of mono- and diesters: not less than 70 %

Description The product varies from a pale yellow to pale brown oily liquid to a

white or slightly off-white hard waxy solid. The solids may be in the

form of flakes, powders or small beads

Identification

A. Infrared spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

B. Positive tests for glycerol and for fatty

Insoluble in water, soluble in ethanol and toluene C. Solubility

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 6 Free glycerol Not more than 7 %

Not more than 4% diglycerol and not more than 1% higher Polyglycerols

polyglycerols both based on total glycerol content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb)

Total glycerol Not less than 16 % and not more than 33 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 a ACETIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Acetic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Acetoglycerides

Acetylated mono- and diglycerides

Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol

Definition Esters of glycerol with acetic and fatty acids occurring in food fats and

oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free acetic acid and free glycerides

Description Clear, mobile liquids to solids, from white to pale yellow in colour

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for acetic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Acids other than acetic and fatty acids Not detectable

Not more than 2 % Free glycerol

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total acetic acid Not less than 9 % and not more than 32 %

Free fatty acids (and acetic acid) Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid Not less than 14 % and not more than 31 % Total glycerol

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 b LACTIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Lactic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Lactoglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with lactic acid

Esters of glycerol with lactic acid and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free lactic acid and free glycerides Definition

Description Clear, mobile liquids to waxy solids of variable consistency, from white

to pale yellow in colour

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for lactic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in hot water

Purity

Acids other than lactic and fatty acids

Not detectable

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Total lactic acid

Not less than 13 % and not more than 45 %

Free fatty acids (and lactic acid)

Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Not less than 13 % and not more than 30 %

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 c CITRIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Citrem

Citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Citroglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with citric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with citric acid and fatty acids occurring in food oils

and fats. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free citric acid and free glycerides. They may be partially or wholly neutralised with sodium hydroxide or with potassium hydroxide

Yellowish or light brown liquids to waxy solids or semi-solids

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for citric acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in cold water

Dispersible in hot water Soluble in oils and fats Insoluble in cold ethanol

Purity

Acids other than citric and fatty acids Not detectable

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 8 % and not more than 33 % Not less than 13 % and not more than 50 % Sulphated ash (determined at 800 ± 25 °C) Non-neutralised products: not more than 0,5 %

Partially or wholly neutralised products: not more than 10 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however, these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 d TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Tartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with tartaric acid

DefinitionEsters of glycerol with tartaric acid and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty

acids, free tartaric acid and free glycerides

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids and for tartaric acid

Purity

Acids other than tartaric and fatty acids

maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

Free glycerol

Total glycerol

Arsenic Lead

Mercury Cadmium Heavy metals (as Pb)

Total tartaric acid

Free fatty acids Sulphated ash

Sticky viscous yellowish liquids to hard yellow waxes

Not detectable

Not more than 2 %

Not less than 12 % and not more than 29 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg

Not less than 15 % and not more than 50 % Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a

E 472 e MONO- AND DIACETYLTARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides

Mono-and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with mono- and diacetyltartaric acid

Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol

Not less than 11 % and not more than 28 %

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Definition

Mixted esters of glycerol with mono- and diacetyltartaric acids (obtained from tartaric acid) and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids and their combinations, and free glycerides. Contains also tartaric and acetic esters of fatty acids

Description

Sticky viscous liquids through a fat-like consistency to yellow waxes which hydrolyse in moist air to liberate acetic acid

Identification

Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids, for tartaric acid and for acetic acid

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty

acids

Not detectable

Not more than 2 %

Free glycerol

Total glycerol

Sulphated ash

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Total tartaric acid

Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 10 mg/kg

Not less than 10 % and not more than 40 %

Total acetic acid

Not less than 8 % and not more than 32 %

Free fatty acids

Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 472 f MIXED ACETIC AND TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with acetic acid and

tartaric acid

DefinitionEsters of glycerol with acetic and tartaric acids and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and ecetic acids, and free glycerides. May contain mono- and diacetyltartaric esters of mono- and diglycerides of

fatty acids

Description Sticky liquids to solids, from white to pale-yellow in colour

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for fatty acids, for tartaric acid and for acetic

acid

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty

acids

Arsenic

Free glycerol

Total glycerol Sulphated ash

Lead Mercury Cadmium Heavy metals (as Pb)

Total acetic acid
Total tartaric acid

Free fatty acids

Not detectable

Not more than 2 %

Not less than 12 % and not more than 27 % Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Not more than 3 mg/kg
Not more than 5 mg/kg
Not more than 1 mg/kg
Not more than 1 mg/kg
Not more than 10 mg/kg

Not less than 10 % and not more than 20 % Not less than 20 % and not more than 40 % Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 473 SUCROSE ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Sucroesters

Sugar esters

DefinitionEssentially the mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose with fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may be prepared from sucrose and

the methyl and ethyl esters of food fatty acids or by extraction from sucroglycerides. No organic solvent other than dimethylsulphoxide, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, propane-2-ol, 2-methyl-1-propanol, propylene glycol and methyl ethyl ketone may be used for their

preparation

Assay Content not less than 80 %

Description Stiff gels, soft solids or white to slightly greyish-white powders

Identification

A. Positive tests for sugar for fatty acids

B. Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water		
	Soluble in ethanol		
Purity			
Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C		
Free sugar	Not more than 5 %		
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid		
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg		
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg		
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
Heavy metals (as Pb)	Not more than 10 mg/kg		
Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg		
Dimethylsulphoxide	Not more than 2 mg/kg		
Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
2-methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg		
Ethylacetate			
Propane-2-ol	Not more than 350 mg/kg, singly or in combination		
Prolyleneglycol			
Methyl ethyl ketone	Not more than 10 mg/kg		

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 474 SUCROGLYCERIDES

Synonyms	Sugar glycerides
Definition	Sucroglycerides are produced by reacting suc

Sucroglycerides are produced by reacting sucrose with an edible fat or oil to produce a mixture of essentially mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose and fatty acids together with residual mono-, di- and triglycerides from fat or oil. No organic solvents shall be used in their preparation other than cyclohexane, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, 2-methyl-1-propanol and propane-2-ol

Assay Content not less than 40 % and not more than 60 % of sucrose fatty acid

Not more than 1 mg/kg

ester

Description Soft solid masses, stiff gels or white to off-white powders

Identification

Dimethylformamide

A. Positive tests for sugar and for fatty acids

B. Solubility Insoluble in cold water Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 2 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Free sugar Not more than 5 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Methanol Not more than 10 mg/kg

2-methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg, single or in combination
Cyclohexane	Not more than 10 mg/kg, single of in combination
Ethylacetate	Not more than 350 mg/kg, single or in combination
Propage_2_ol	

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 475 POLYGLYCEROL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Polyglycerol fatty acid esters

Polyglycerin esters of fatty acid esters

Definition Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids are produced by the esterification of

polyglycerol with food fats and oils or with fatty acids occurring in foods fats and oils. The polyglycerol moiety is predominantly di-, tri- and tetraglycerol and contains not more than 10 % of polyglycerols equal to

or higher than heptaglycerol

Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 90 % Assav

Description

Light yellow to amber, oily to very viscous liquids; light tan to medium brown, plastic or soft solids; and light tan to brown, hard, waxy solids

Identification

A. Positive tests for glycerol, for poly-glycerols and for fatty acids

B. Solubility The esters range from very hydrophilic to very lipophilic, but as a class tend to be dispersible in water and soluble in organic solvents and oils

Purity

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C Sulphated ash

Acids other than fatty acids Not detectable

Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid Free fatty acids Total glycerol and polyglycerol Not less than 18 % and not more than 60 %

Free glycerol and polyglycerol Not more than 7 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 476 POLYGLYCEROL POLYRICINOLEATE

Synonyms Glycerol esters of condensed castor oil fatty acids

Polyglycerol esters of polycondensed fatty acids from castor oil

Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid

PGPR

Definition Polyglycerol polyricinoleate is prepared by the esterification of

polyglycerol with condensed castor oil fatty acids

Description Clear, highly viscous liquid

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water and in ethanol.

Soluble in ether, hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons

Positive tests for glycerol, polyglycerol and for ricinoleic acid

C. Refractive index [n]65

Heavy metals (as Pb)

Between 1,4630 and 1,4665

Purity

The polyglycerol moiety shall be composed of not less than 75 % of di-, Polyglycerols

Not more than 10 mg/kg

tri- and tetraglycerols and shall contain not more than 10 % of

polyglycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol

Not less than 80 and not more than 100 Hydroxyl value

Acid value Not more than 6 Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 477 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids Synonyms

Definition

Consists of mixtures of propane-1,2-diol mono- and diesters of fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. The alcohol moiety is exclusively propane-1,2-diol together with dimer and traces of trimer. Organic acids

other than food fatty acids are absent

Assay Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 85 %

Description Clear liquids or waxy white flakes, beads or solids having a bland odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for propylene glycol

and for fatty acids

Purity

Not more than 0.5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C Sulphated ash

Acids other than fatty acids Not detectable

Free fatty acids Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid

Not less than 11 % and not more than 31 % Total propane-1,2-diol

Free propane-1,2-diol Not more than 5 %

Dimer and trimer of propylene glycol Not more than 0,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Note: Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate).

E 479 b THERMALLY OXIDISED SOYA BEAN OIL INTERACTED WITH MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF **FATTY ACIDS**

Synonyms TOSOM

Definition Thermally oxidised soya bean oil interacted with mono- and diglycerides

of fatty acids is a complex mixture of esters of glycerol and fatty acids found in edible fat and fatty acids from thermally oxidised soya bean oil. It is produced by interaction and desodorisation under vacuum at 130 °C of 10 % of thermally oxidised soya bean oil and 90 % mono- and diglycerides of food fatty acids. Soya bean oil is exclusively made from natural strains of soya beans

Description Pale yellow to light brown a waxy or solid consistency

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in hot oil or fat

Purity

55-65 °C Melting range

Free fatty acids Not more than 1,5 % estimated as oleic acid

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total fatty acids 83-90 % Total glycerol 16-22 %

Fatty acid methyl esters, not forming

adduct with urea

Not more than 9 % of total fatty acid methyl esters

Fatty acids, insoluble in petroleum ether

Not more than 2 % of total fatty acids

Peroxide value Not more than 3

Epoxides Not more than 0,03 % oxirane oxygen

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 481 SODIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Synonyms Sodium stearoyl lactylate

Sodium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the sodium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids and its polymers and minor amounts of sodium salts of other related acids, manufactured

by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in the stearic acid

used

Chemical names Sodium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Sodium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

246-929-7 Einecs Chemical formula (major components) $C_{21}H_{39}O_4Na$

 $C_{19}H_{35}O_4Na$

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a characteristic

odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium, for fatty

acids and for lactic acid

B. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Sodium Not less than 2,5 % and not more than 5 % Not less than 90 and not more than 190 Ester value Acid value Not less than 60 and not more than 130 Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 482 CALCIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Synonyms Calcium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the calcium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids and its polymers

and minor amounts of calcium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in the stearic acid

Chemical name Calcium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Calcium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

227-335-7 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{42}H_{78}O_8Ca$

 $C_{38}H_{70}O_8Ca$

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a characteristic

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium, for fatty

acids and for lactid acid

B. Solubility Slightly soluble in hot water

Purity

Calcium Not less than 1 % and not more than 5,2 % Ester value Not less than 125 and not more than 190 Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % Acid value Not less than 50 and not more than 130

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 483 STEARYL TARTRATE

Synonyms Stearyl palmityl tartrate

Definition Product of the esterification of tartaric acid with commercial stearyl

alcohol, which consists essentially of stearyl and palmityl alcohols. It consists mainly of diester, with minor amounts of monoester and of unchanged starting materials

Chemical name Distearyl tartrate

Dipalmityl tartrate

Chemical formula $C_{38}H_{74}O_6$ to $C_{40}H_{78}O_6$

Molecular weight 627 to 655

Assay Content of total ester not less than 90 % corresponding to an ester value

of not less than 163 and not more than 180 Cream-coloured unctuous solid (at 25 °C)

Description Identification

A. Positive tests for tartare

B. Melting range Between 67 °C and 77 °C. After saponification the saturated long chain

fatty alcohols have a melting range of 49 °C to 55 °C

Purity

Hydroxyl value Not less than 200 and not more than 220

Acid value Not more than 5,6

Total tartaric acid content

Not less than 18 % and not more than 35 %

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Unsaponifiable matter Not less than 77 % and not more than 83 %

Iodine value Not more than 4 (Wijs method)

E 491 SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible,

215-664-9

commercial stearic acid

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a

slight characteristic odour

Identification

Einecs

A. Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in toluene, dioxane,

carbon tetrachloride, ether, methanol, ethanol and aniline; insoluble in petroleum ether and acetone; insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water; soluble with haze at temperatures above 50 °C in mineral

oil and ethyl acetate

B. Congealing range 50-52

C. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash
Acid value

Not more than 0,5 %
Not more than 10

Saponification value Not less than 147 and not more than 157 Hydroxyl value Not less than 235 and not more than 260

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 492 SORBITAN TRISTEARATE

DefinitionA mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial stearic acid

Einecs 247-891-4

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or hard, waxy solid with a

slight odour

Identification

A. Solubility Slightly soluble in toluene, ether, carbon tetrachloride and ethyl acetate;

dispersible in petroleum ether, mineral oil, vegetable oils, acetone and

dioxane; insoluble in water, methanol and ethanol

B. Congealing range 47-50 °C

C. Infrared absorption spectrum | Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Acid value

Not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 15

Saponification value Not less than 176 and not more than 188 Hydroxyl value Not less than 66 and not more than 80

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 493 SORBITAN MONOLAURATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible,

commercial lauric acid

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

215-663-3

Description Amber-coloured oily viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured beads or

flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight odour

Identification

Einecs

A. Solubility Dispersible in hot and cold water

B. Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % Acid value Not more than 7

Saponification value Not less than 155 and not more than 170 Hydroxyl value Not less than 330 and not more than 358

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 494 SORBITAN MONOOLEATE

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible,

commercial oleic acid. Major constituent is 1,4-sorbitan monooleate. Other constituents include isosorbide monooleate, sorbitan dioleate and

sorbitan trioleate

Einecs 215-665-4

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan and

isosorbide esters

Description Amber-coloured viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured beads or

flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, ether, ethyl A. Solubility

acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water, dispersible in warm water

B. Iodine value The residue of oleic acid, obtained from the saponification of the sorbitan monoleate in assay, has a iodine value between 80 and 100

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5 % Acid value Not more than 8

Saponification value Not less than 145 and not more than 160 Hydroxyl value Not less than 193 and not more than 210

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 495 SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE

Synonyms Sorbitan palmitate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible,

commercial palmitic acid

Einecs 247-568-8

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a

slight characteristic odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, methanol,

ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm

water

B. Congealing range 45-47 °C

Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of polyol C. Infrared absorption spectrum

Purity

Water Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphate ash Not more than 0,5 % Acid value Not more than 7,5

Saponification value Not less than 140 and not more than 150 Hydroxyl value Not less than 270 and not more than 305

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 500(i) SODIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms Soda ash

Definition

Chemical name Sodium carbonate 207-838-8 **Einecs**

Chemical formula $Na_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0, 1 or 10)

Molecular weight 106,00 (anhydrous)

Content not less than 99 % of Na2CO3 on the anhydrous basis Assay Description Colourless crystals or white, granular or crystalline powder

The anhydrous form is hygroscopic, the decahydrate efflorescent

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Not more than 2 % (anhydrous), 15 % (monohydrate) or 55 % -65 % (decahydrate) (70 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ raising gradually to 300 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, to constant weight) Loss on drying

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 500(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Sodium bicarbonate, sodium acid carbonate, bicarbonate of soda, baking

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen carbonate

205-633-8 Einecs Chemical formula NaHCO₃ Molecular weight 84,01

Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description Colourless or white crystalline masses or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for

carbonate

B. pH of a 1 % solution Between 8,0 and 8,6

C. Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4h) Loss on drying Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 500(iii) SODIUM SESQUICARBONATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium monohydrogen dicarbonate

Einecs 208-580-9

Chemical formula $Na_2(CO)_3 \cdot NaHCO_3 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 226,03

Assay Content between 35,0 % and 38,6 % of NaHCO₃ and between 46,4 %

and 50,0 % of Na₂CO₃

Description White flakes, crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for

carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Sodium chloride

Iron

Not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501(i) POTASSIUM CARBONATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium carbonate

Einecs 209-529-3

Chemical formula $K_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 1,5)

Molecular weight 138,21 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, very deliquescent powder.

The hydrate occurs as small, white, translucent crystals or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

carbonate

B. Solubility Very soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % (anhydrous) or 18 % (hydrate) (180 °C, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Potassium bicarbonate, acid potassium carbonate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen carbonate

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % KHCO₃ on the

anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white powder or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

carbonate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4h)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503(i) AMMONIUM CARBONATE

 Definition
 Ammonium carbonate consists of ammonium carbamate, ammonium carbonate and ammonium hydrogen carbonate in varying proportions

Chemical name Ammonium carbonate

Einecs 233-786-0

Chemical formula CH₆N₂O₂, CH₈N₂O₃ and CH₅NO₃

Molecular weight Ammonium carbamate 78,06; ammonium carbonate 98,73; ammo-

nium hydrogen carbonate 79,06

Assay Content not less than 30,0 % and not more than 34,0 % of NH₃

Description White powder or hard, white or translucent masses or crystals. Becomes

opaque on exposure to air and is finally converted into white porous lumps or powder (of ammonium bicarbonate) due to loss of ammonia

and carbon dioxide

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for

carbonate

B. pH of a 5 % solution about 8,6

C. Solubility Soluble in water

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Sulphate

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503(ii) AMMONIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Ammonium bicarbonate

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium hydrogen carbonate

Einecs 213-911-5 Chemical formula CH₅NO₃ Molecular weight 79,06

Content not less than 99,0 %Assay

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonium and for

carbonate

B. pH of a 5 % solution about 8,0

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Non-volatile matter Not more than 500 mg/kg Chlorides Not more than 30 mg/kg Sulphate Not more than 30 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 504(ii) MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE CARBONATE

Magnesium hydrogen carbonate, magnesium subcarbonate (light or heavy), hydrated basic magnesium carbonate, magnesium carbonate Synonyms

hydroxide

Chemical name Magnesium carbonate hydroxide hydrated

Einecs 235-192-7

Chemical formula 4MgCO₃Mg(OH)₂5H₂O

Molecular weight

Mg content not less than 40,0 % and not more than 45,0 % calculated as Assay

Description Light, white friable mass or bulky white powder

Identification

Definition

A. Positive tests for magnesium and for

carbonate

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 0,05 % Water soluble matter Not more than 1,0 % Calcium Not more than 1,0 % Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 507 HYDROCHLORIC ACID

Synonyms Hydrogen chloride, muriatic acid

Definition

Chemical name Hydrochloric acid Einecs 231-595-7 Chemical formula HC1

Molecular weight 36,46 Assay

Hydrochloric acid is commercially available in varying concentrations. Concentrated hydrochloric acid contains not less than 35,0 % HCl

Description Clear, colourless or slightly yellowish, corrosive liquid having a pungent

Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for chloride

В. Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Total organic compounds Total organic compounds (non-fluorine containing): not more than

5 mg/kg

Benzene: not more than 0,05 mg/kg

Fluorinated compounds (total): not more than 25 mg/kg

Non-volatile matter Not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 70 mg/kg (as SO₂) Reducing substances Oxidising substances Not more than 30 mg/kg (as Cl₂)

Not more than 0,5 % Sulphate Iron Not more than 5 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 508 POTASSIUM CHLORIDE

Synonyms Sylvine Sylvite

Definition

Chemical name Potassium chloride

231-211-8 Einecs Chemical formulae **KCl** Molecular weight 74,56

Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis Assay

Colourless, elongated, prismatic or cubital crystals or white granular Description

powder. Odourless

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Positive tests for potassium and for

chloride

Purity

Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours) Loss on drying

Sodium Negative test

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 509 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium chloride
Einecs 233-140-8

Chemical formula $CaCl_2 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0.2 \text{ or } 6)$

Molecular weight 110,99 (anhydrous), 147,02 (dihydrate), 219,08 (hexahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 93,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless, hygroscopic powder or deliquescent crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for chloride

B. Solubility Anhydrous calcium chloride: freely soluble in water and ethanol

Dihydrate: freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol Hexahydrate: very soluble in water and ethanol

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 40 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 511 MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium chloride

Einecs 232-094-6 Chemical formula $MgCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$ Molecular weight 203,30

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless, odourless, very deliquescent flakes or crystals

Identification

A. Positive tests for magnesium and for chloride

B. Solubility Very soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 512 STANNOUS CHLORIDE

Synonyms Tin chloride, tin dichloride

Definition

Chemical name Stannous chloride dihydrate

Einecs 231-868-0 Chemical formula $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ Molecular weight 225,63

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % Description Colourless or white crystals

May have a slight odour of hydrochloric acid

Identification

A. Positive tests for tin (II) and for chloride

B. Solubility

Water: soluble in less than its own weight of water, but it forms an

insoluble basic salt with excess water

Ethanol: soluble

Purity

Not more than 30 mg/kg Sulphate Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 513 SULPHURIC ACID

Synonyms Oil of vitriol, dihydrogen sulphate

Definition

Chemical name Sulphuric acid Einecs 231-639-5 Chemical formula H_2SO_4 Molecular weight 98,07

Sulphuric acid is commercially available in varying concentrations. The concentrated form contains not less than $96.0\ \%$ Assay

Description Clear, colourless or slightly brown, very corrosive oily liquid

Identification

A. Positive tests for acid and for sul-

phate

Solubility Miscible with water, with generation of much heat, also with ethanol

Purity

Ash Not more than 0,02 %

Not more than 40 mg/kg (as SO₂) Reducing matter

Nitrate Not more than 10 mg/kg (on H₂SO₄ basis)

Chloride Not more than 50 mg/kg Not more than 20 mg/kg Iron Selenium Not more than 20 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514(i) SODIUM SULPHATE

Definition

Chemical name Sodium sulphate

Chemical formula $Na_2SO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 10)

Molecular weight 142,04 (anhydrous)

322,04 (decahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or a fine, white, crystalline powder

The decahydrate is efflorescent

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for sulphate

B. Acidity of a 5 % solution: neutral or slightly alkaline to litmus paper

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (anhydrous) or not more than 57 % (decahydrate)

at 130 °C

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Synonyms Acid sodium sulphate, sodium bisulphate, nitre cake

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula $NaHSO_4$ Molecular weight 120,06

Assay Content not less than 95,2 %

Description White, odourless crystals or granules

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium and for sulphate

B. Solutions are strongly acidic

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,8 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Between 5,5 and 8,5

Colourless or white crystals or crystalline powder

E 515(i) POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Definition

Chemical name Potassium sulphate

Chemical formula K_2SO_4 Molecular weight 174,25

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium and for

sulphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium

Arsenic

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 515(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Definition

Synonyms Potassium bisulphate, potassium acid sulphate

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula KHSO₄
Molecular weight 136,17

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Melting point 197 °C

Description White deliquescent crystals, pieces or granules

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 516 CALCIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Gypsum, selenite, anhydrite

Definition

Chemical name Calcium sulphate Einecs 231-900-3

Chemical formula $CaSO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 2)

Molecular weight 136,14 (anhydrous), 172,18 (dihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium and for sulphate

B. Solubility

Purity

Anhydrous: not more than 1,5 % (250 °C, constant weight) Loss on drying

Dihydrate: not more than 23 % (ibid.)

Slightly soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Fine, white to slightly yellowish-white odourless powder

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 517 AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium sulphate

Einecs 231-984-1 Chemical formula $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ Molecular weight 132,14

Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 100,5 % Assay White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Description Identification

> A. Positive tests for ammonium and for sulphate

B. Solubility

Purity

Not more than 0,25 % Loss on ignition Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 520 ALUMINIUM SULPHATE

Alum Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium sulphate

233-135-0 Einecs Chemical formula $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ Molecular weight 342,13

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the ignited basis Description White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium and for sulphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution 2,9 or above

C. Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5 % (500 °C, 3h)

Alkalies and alkaline earths

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 521 ALUMINIUM SODIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Soda alum, sodium alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium sodium sulphate

Einecs 233-277-3

Chemical formula $AlNa(SO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 12)

Molecular weight 242,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 96,5 % (anhydrous) and

99,5 % (dodecahydrate)

Description Transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for

sodium and for sulphate

B. Solubility Dodecahydrate is freely soluble in water. The anhydrous form is slowly

soluble in water. Both forms are insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous form: not more than 10,0 % (220 °C, 16h)

Dodecahydrate: not more than 47,2 % (50 °C-55 °C, 1h then 200 °C,

16h)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 522 ALUMINIUM POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Potassium alum, potash alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium potassium sulphate dodecahydrate

Einecs 233-141-3

Chemical formula $AlK(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight 474,38

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for potassium and for sulphate

B. pH of a 10 % solution between 3,0 and 4,0

C. Solubility

Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 523 ALUMINIUM AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Ammonium alum

Definition

Chemical name Aluminium ammonium sulphate

Einecs 232-055-3

Chemical formula $AlNH_4(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight 453,32

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for aluminium, for ammonium and for sulphate

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol

Purity

Alkali metals and alkaline earths Not more than 0,5 % Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 524 SODIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Caustic soda, lye

Definition

Sodium hydroxide Chemical name Einecs 215-185-5 Chemical formula NaOH Molecular weight 40,0

Content of solid forms not less than 98,0 % of total alkali (as NaOH). Assay

Content of solutions accordingly, based on the stated or labelled

percentage of NaOH

Description White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other forms.

Solutions are clear or slightly turbid, colourless or slightly coloured, strongly caustic and hygroscopic and when exposed to the air they absorb carbon dioxide, forming sodium carbonate

Identification

A. Positive tests for sodium

B. A 1 % solution is strongly alkaline

C. Solubility

Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble and organic matter

A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless to slightly coloured

White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other forms

Carbonate Not more than 0,5 % (as Na₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 525 POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Caustic potash

Definition

Chemical name Potassium hydroxide

Einecs 215-181-3
Chemical formula KOH
Molecular weight 56,11

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % of alkali calculated as KOH

Description Identification

A. Positive tests for potassium

B. A 1 % solution is strongly alkaline

C. Solubility Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble matter A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless

Carbonate Not more than 3,5 % (as K₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 526 CALCIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Slaked lime, hydrated lime

Definition

Chemical name
Calcium hydroxide
Einecs
215-137-3
Chemical formula
Ca(OH)₂
Molecular weight
74,09

Assay Content not less than 92,0 %

Description White powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for alkali and for calcium

B. Solubility

Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol

Purity

Acid insoluble ash

Magnesium and alkali salts

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 300 mg/kg

Fluoride

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 527 AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Aqua ammonia, strong ammonia solution

Definition

Chemical name Ammonium hydroxide

Chemical formula NH₄OH Molecular weight 35,05

Assay Content not less than 27 % of NH₃

Description Clear, colourless solution, having an exceedingly pungent, characteristic

odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for ammonia

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Arsenic

Not more than 0,02 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 528 MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium hydroxide

Einecs 215-170-3 Chemical formula $Mg(OH)_2$ Molecular weight 58,32

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white bulky powder

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for

alkali

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 2h) Loss on drying

Loss on ignition Not more than 33 % (800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide Not more than 1,5 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 529 CALCIUM OXIDE

Burnt lime Synonyms

Definition

Chemical name Calcium oxide 215-138-9 Einecs Chemical formula CaO Molecular weight 56,08

Content not less than 95,0 % on the ignited basis Assay

Description Odourless, hard, white or greyish white masses of granules, or white to

greyish powder

Identification

A. Positive test for alkali and for calcium

Heat is generated on moistening the

sample with water

C. Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 10,0 % (ca 800 °C to constant weight)

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 1,0 % Not more than 300 mg/kg Barium Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 1,5 % Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 530 MAGNESIUM OXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium oxide Einecs 215-171-9 Chemical formula MgO

Molecular weight 40,31

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % on the ignited basis

Description A very bulky, white powder known as light magnesium oxide or a

relative dense, white powder known as heavy magnesium oxide. 5 g of light magnesium oxide occupy a volume of 40 to 50 ml, while 5 g of heavy magnesium oxide occupy a volume of 10 to 20 ml

Identification

A. Positive test for alkali and for

magnesium

B. Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5,0 % (ca 800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide

Arsenic

Not more than 1,5 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 535 SODIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of soda, sodium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Sodium ferrocyanide

Einecs 237-081-9

Chemical formula $Na_4Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 10 H_2O$

Molecular weight 484,1

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium and for

ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate

Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide

Not detectable

Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 536 POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of potash, potassium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Potassium ferrocyanide

Einecs 237-722-2

Chemical formula K₄Fe(CN)6· 3 H₂O

Molecular weight 422,4

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Lemon yellow crystals

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium and for

ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture

Water insoluble matter

Chloride

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Not detectable

Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 538 CALCIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of lime, calcium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium ferrocyanide

Einecs 215-476-7

Chemical formula $Ca_2Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 12H_2O$

Molecular weight 508,3

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium and for

ferrocyanide

Purity

Free moisture

Not more than 1,0 %

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate

Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 541 SODIUM ALUMINIUM PHOSPHATE, ACIDIC

Synonyms SALP

Definition

Chemical name Sodium trialuminium tetradecahydrogen octaphosphate tetrahydrate (A)

or

Trisodium dialuminium pentadecahydrogen octaphosphate (B)

Einecs 232-090-4

Chemical formula $NaAl_3H_{14}(PO_4)_8 \cdot 4H_2O(A)$

 $Na_3Al_2H_{15}(PO_4)_8$ (B)

Molecular weight 949,88 (A)

897,82 (B)

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % (both forms)

Description White odourless powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium, for alumi-

nium and for phosphate

B. pH Acid to litmus

C. Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in hydrochloric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition 19,5 %-21,0 % (A) } (750 °C-800 °C, 2h)

15 %-16 % (B) } (750 °C-800 °C, 2h)

Fluoride Not more than 25 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 551 SILICON DIOXIDE

Silica, silicium dioxide **Synonyms**

Definition Silicon dioxide is an amorphous substance, which is produced synthetically by either a vapour-phase hydrolysis process, yielding

fumed silica, or by a wet process, yielding precipitated silica, silica gel, or hydrous silica. Fumed silica is produced in essentially an anhydrous state, whereas the wet-process products are obtained as hydrates or contain

surface absorbed water

Chemical name Silicon dioxide Einecs 231-545-4 Chemical formula $(SiO_2)_n$ Molecular weight 60,08 (SiO₂)

Content after ignition not less than 99,0 % (fumed silica) or 94,0 % Assay

(hydrated forms)

Description White, fluffy powder or granules

Hygroscopic

Identification

A. Positive test for silica

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,5 % (fumed silica, 105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 8,0 % (precipitated silica and silica gel, 105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 70 % (hydrous silica, 105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not more than 2,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, fumed silica)

Not more than 8,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, hydrated forms)

Soluble ionisable salts Not more than 5,0 % (as Na₂SO₄)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 552 CALCIUM SILICATE

Calcium silicate is a hydrous or anhydrous silicate with varying proportions of CaO and SiO_2 **Definition**

Chemical name Calcium silicate Einecs 215-710-8

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO_2 not less than 50 % and not more than 95 %

as CaO not less than 3 % and not more than 35 %

Description White to off-white free-flowing powder that remains so after absorbing

relatively large amounts of water or other liquids

Identification

A. Positive test for silicate and for calcium

Forms a gel with mineral acids

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 2h)

Not less than 5 % and not more than 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight) Loss on ignition

Sodium Not more than 3 % Not more than 50 mg/kg Fluoride Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 553a(i) MAGNESIUM SILICATE

Definition Magnesium silicate is a synthetic compound of which the molar ratio of

Between 7,0 and 10,8

Very fine, white, odourless powder, free from grittiness

magnesium oxide to silicon dioxide is approximately 2:5

Assay Content not less than 15 % of MgO and not less than 67 % of SiO2 on

the ignited basis

Description

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for silicate

B. pH of a 10 % slurry

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 15 % after drying (1 000 °C, 20 min) Loss on ignition

Water soluble salts Not more than 3 %

Free alkali Not more than 1 % (as NaOH) Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 553a(ii) MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE

Definition

Chemical name Magnesium trisilicate

Chemical formula Mg₂Si₃O₈ · xH₂O (approximate composition)

Einecs 239-076-7

Content not less than 29,0 % of MgO and not less than 65,0 % of SiO_2 Assay

both on the ignited basis

Description Fine, white powder, free from grittiness

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium and for

B. pH of a 5 % slurry Between 6,3 and 9,5

Purity

Loss on ignition Not less than 17 % and not more than 34 % (1 000 °C)

Water soluble salts Not more than 2 %

Free alkali

Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)

Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553b TALC

Synonyms Talcum

Definition Naturally occurring form of hydrous magnesium silicate containing

varying proportions of such associated minerals as alpha-quartz, calcite,

chlorite, dolomite, magnesite, and phlogopite

Chemical name Magnesium hydrogen metasilicate

Einecs 238-877-9 Chemical formula $Mg_3(Si_4O_{10})(OH)_2$

Molecular weight 379,22

Description Light, homogeneous, white or almost white powder, greasy to the touch

Identification

A. IR absorption Characteristic peaks at 3 677, 1 018 and 669 cm⁻¹

B. X-ray diffraction
 C. Solubility
 Peaks at 9,34/4,66/3,12 Å
 Insoluble in water and ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 1h)

Acid-soluble matter

Not more than 6 %

Water-soluble matter

Not more than 0,2 %

Acid-soluble iron

Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 10 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 554 SODIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Sodium silicoaluminate, sodium aluminosilicate, aluminium sodium silicate

Si

Chemical name Sodium aluminium silicate

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO₂ not less than 66,0 % and not more than 88,0 %

— as Al₂O₃ not less than 5,0 % and not more than 15,0 %

Description Fine white amorphous powder or beads

Identification

Definition

A. Positive tests for sodium, for alumi-

nium and for silicate

B. pH of a 5 % slurry

Between 6,5 and 11,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5,0 % and not more than 11,0 % on the anhydrous basis

(1 000 °C, constant weight)

Sodium Not less than 5 % and not more than 8,5 % (as Na₂O) on the anhydrous

basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 555 POTASSIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Mica

Definition Natural mica consists of mainly potassium aluminium silicate

(muscovite)

Einecs 310-127-6

Chemical name Potassium aluminium silicate

Chemical formulae KAl₂[AlSi₃O₁₀](OH)₂

Molecular weight 398

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description Light grey to white crystalline platelets or powder

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, diluted acids and alkali and organic solvents

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 2h)

Not more than 20 mg/kg Antimony Not more than 25 mg/kg Zinc Barium Not more than 25 mg/kg Chromium Not more than 100 mg/kg Not more than 25 mg/kg Copper Nickel Not more than 50 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

E 556 CALCIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Calcium aluminosilicate, calcium silicoaluminate, aluminium calcium silicate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium aluminium silicate
Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO_2 not less than 44,0 % and not more than 50,0 %

— as Al_2O_3 not less than 3,0 % and not more than 5,0 %

— as CaO not less than 32,0 % and not more than 38,0 %

Description

Identification

A. Positive tests for calcium, for aluminium and for silicate

Purity

Loss on drying

Loss on ignition

Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Fine white, free-flowing powder

Not less than 14,0 % and not more than 18,0 on the anhydrous basis

(1 000 °C, constant weight)

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 558 BENTONITE

Definition

Bentonite is a natural clay containing a high proportion of montmorillonite, a native hydrated aluminium silicate in which some aluminium and silicon atoms were naturally replaced by other atoms such as magnesium and iron. Calcium and sodium ions are trapped between the mineral layers. There are four common types of bentonite: natural sodium bentonite, natural calcium bentonite, sodium-activated bentonite and acid-activated bentonite

Einecs 215-108-5

Chemical formula $(Al, Mg)_8 (Si_4O_{10})_4 (OH)_8 \cdot 12H_2O$

Molecular weight 81

Assay Montmorillonite content not less than 80 %

Description Very fine, yellowish or greyish white powder or granules. The structure

of bentonite allows it to absorb water in its structure and on its external surface (swelling properties)

Identification

A. Methylene blue test

B. X-Ray diffraction Characteristic peaks at 12,5/15 A

C. IR absorption Peaks at 428/470/530/1 110-1 020/3 750 — 3 400 cm⁻¹

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 2h)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 20 mg/kg

E 559 ALUMINIUM SILICATE (KAOLIN)

Synonyms Kaolin, light or heavy

DefinitionAluminium silicate hydrous (kaolin) is a purified white plastic clay

composed of kaolinite, potassium aluminium silicate, feldspar and quartz. Processing should not include calcination. The raw kaolinitic clay used in the production of aluminium silicate shall have a level of dioxin which does not make it injurious to health or unfit for human

consumption

Einecs 215-286-4 (kaolinite)

Chemical formula Al₂Si₂O₅(OH)₄ (kaolinite)

Molecular weight 264

Assay Content not less than 90 % (sum of silica and alumina, after ignition)

Silica (SiO₂) Between 45 % and 55 %

Alumina (Al₂O₃) Between 30 % and 39 %

Description

Fine, white or greyish white, unctuous powder. Kaolin is made up of loose aggregations of randomly oriented stacks of kaolinite flakes or of individual hexagonal flakes

Identification

A. Positive tests for alumina and for silicate

B. X-ray diffraction: Characteristic peaks at 7,18/3,58/2,38/1,78 Å

C. IR absorption: Peaks at 3 700 and 3 620 cm⁻¹

Purity

Loss on ignition Between 10 and 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight)

E 570 FATTY ACIDS

Mercury

Definition

Linear fatty acids, caprylic acid (C_8), capric acid (C_{10}), laurinc acid (C_{12}), myristic acid (C_{14}), palmitic acid (C_{16}), stearic acid (C_{18}), oleic acid (C_{18} :)

Chemical name

octanoic acid (C_8), decanoic acid (C_{10}), dodecanoic acid (C_{12}), tetradecanoic acid (C_{14}), hexadecanoic acid (C_{16}), octadecanoic acid

(C₁₈), 9-octadecenoic acid (C_{18:1})

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Assay

Not less than 98 % by chromatography

Description

A colourless liquid or white solid obtained from oils and fats

Identification

A. Individual fatty acids can be identified by acid value, iodine value, gas chromatog-raphy and molecular weight

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0.1 % Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 1.5 %

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 574 GLUCONIC ACID

Synonyms D-gluconic acid, dextronic acid

Definition Gluconic acid is an aqueous solution of gluconic acid and glucono-delta-

actone

Chemical name Gluconic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}O_7$ (gluconic acid)

Molecular weight 196,2

Assay Content not less than 50,0 % (as gluconic acid)

Description Colourless to light yellow, clear syrupy liquid

Identification

A. Formation of phenylhydrazine deri-

vative positive

Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with decom-

position

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 1,0 %

Reducing matter Not more than 0,75 % (as D-glucose)

Chloride Not more than 350 mg/kg
Sulphate Not more than 240 mg/kg
Sulphite Not more than 20 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 575 GLUCONO-DELTA-LACTONE

Synonyms Gluconolactone, GDL, D-gluconic acid delta-lactone, delta-gluconolac-

tone

Definition Glucono-delta-lactone is the cyclic 1,5-intramolecular ester of D-

gluconic acid. In aqueous media it is hydrolysed to an equilibrium mixture of D-gluconic acid (55 %-66 %) and the delta- and gamma-

lactones

Chemical name D-Glucono-1,5-lactone

Einecs 202-016-5 Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_6$ Molecular weight 178,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine, white, nearly odourless, crystalline powder

Identification

A. Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative of gluconic acid positive

Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with decomposition

B. Solubility Freely soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

C. Melting point 152 °C ± 2 °C

Purity

Water Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)
Reducing substances Not more than 0,75 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 576 SODIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Sodium D-gluconate

Einecs 208-407-7

Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}NaO_7$ (anhydrous)

Very soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

Molecular weight 218,14

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description White to tan, granular to fine, crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium and for gluconate

B. Solubility

C. pH of a 10 % solution Between 6,5 and 7,5

Purity

Reducing matter Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 577 POTASSIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Potassium D-gluconate

Einecs 206-074-2

Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}KO_7$ (anhydrous)

C₆H₁₁KO₇ · H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 234,25 (anhydrous)

252,26 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % and not more than 103,0 % on dried basis

Description Odourless, free flowing white to yellowish white, crystalline powder or

granules

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium and for

gluconate

B. pH of a 10 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,3

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 4h, vacuum)

Monohydrate: not less than 6 % and not more than 7,5 % (105 °C, 4h,

vacuum)

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 578 CALCIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Chemical name Calcium di-D-gluconate

Einecs 206-075-8

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{22}CaO_{14}$ (anhydrous)

C₁₂H₂₂CaO₁₄ · H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 430,38 (anhydrous form)

448,39 (monohydrate)

Between 6,0 and 8,0

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102 % on the

anhydrous and monohydrate basis

Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Description

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium and for gluconate

B. Solubility

C. pH of a 5 % solution

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 16h) (anhydrous)

Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 16h) (monohydrate)

Odourless, white crystalline granules or powder, stable in air

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 579 FERROUS GLUCONATE

Definition

Chemical name Ferrous di-D-gluconate dihydrate

Iron(II) di-gluconate dihydrate

Einecs 206-076-3

Chemical formulae $C_{12}H_{22}FeO_{14} \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 482,17

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

Description Pale greenish-yellow to yellowish-grey powder or granules, which may

have a faint odour of burnt sugar

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble with slight heating in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol

B. Positive test for ferrous ion

C. Formation of phenylhy-drazine derivative of gluconic acid positive

D. pH of a 10 % solution Between 4 and 5,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 16 hours)

Oxalic acid

Iron (Fe III)

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 2 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Reducing substances Not more than 0,5 % expressed as glucose

E 585 FERROUS LACTATE

Synonyms | Iron(II) lactate

Iron(II) 2-hydroxy propanoate

Propanoic acid, 2-hydroxy-iron(2 +) salt (2:1)

Definition

Chemical name Ferrous 2-hydroxy propanoate

Einecs 227-608-0

Chemical formulae $C_6H_{10}FeO_6\cdot xH_2O$ (x = 2 or 3)

270,02 (dihydrate) Molecular weight 288,03 (trihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis

Description Greenish-white crystals or light green powder having a characteristic

smell

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol

Positive test for ferrous ion and for

lactate

C. pH of a 2 % solution

Between 4 and 6

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 18 % (100 °C, under vacuum, approximately 700 mm

Iron (Fe III) Not more than 0,6 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 586 4-HEXYLRESORCINOL

4-Hexyl-1,3-benzenediol **Synonyms**

Hexylresorcinol

Definition

Chemical name 4-Hexylresorcinol 205-257-4 **Einecs** Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{18}O_2$ Molecular weight 197,24

Not less than 98 % on the dried basis Assay

Description White powder

Identification

Freely soluble in ether and acetone; very slightly soluble in water A. Solubility

B. Nitric acid test To 1 ml of a saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of nitric acid. A

light red colour appears

To 1 ml of saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of bromine TS. A yellow, flocculent precipitate dissolves producing a yellow solution C. Bromine test

D. Melting range 62 to 67 °C

Purity

Acidity Not more than 0.05 % Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Shake about 1 g of the sample with 50 ml of water for a few minutes, filter, and to the filtrate add 3 drops of ferric chloride TS. No red or blue Resorcinol and other phenols

colour is produced

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 620 GLUTAMIC ACID

Synonyms L-Glutamic acid, L-α-aminoglutaric acid

Definition

Chemical name L-Glutamic acid, L-2-amino-pentanedioic acid

Einecs 200-293-7 Chemical formula $C_{5}H_{9}NO_{4}$ Molecular weight 147,13

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin

layer chromatography

B. Specific rotation $[a]D^{20}$ Between + 31,5° and + 32,2°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

C. pH of a saturated solution Between 3,0 and 3,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 3h)

Sulphated ash

Chloride

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 621 MONOSODIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Sodium glutamate, MSG

Definition

Chemical name Monosodium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 205-538-1 Chemical formula $C_5H_8NaNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 187,13

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for sodium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatography

C. Specific rotation $[a]_D^{20}$ Between + 24,8° and + 25,3°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

D. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,2

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (98 °C, 5h)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 622 MONOPOTASSIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Potassium glutamate, MPG

Definition

Chemical name Monopotassium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 243-094-0

Chemical formula $C_5H_8KNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 203,24

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for potassium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ Between + 22,5° and + 24,0°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

D. pH of a 2 % solution Between 6,7 and 7,3

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 5h)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 623 CALCIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Calcium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monocalcium di-L-glutamate

Einecs 242-905-5

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}CaN_2O_8 \cdot x H_2O (x = 0, 1, 2 \text{ or } 4)$

Molecular weight 332,32 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for calcium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$

Between + 27,4 and + 29,2 (for calcium diglutamate with x = 4) (10 % solution (aphydrous basis) in 2N HCl 200 mm tube)

solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

Purity

Water Not more than 19,0 % (for calcium diglutamate with x = 4) (Karl Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 624 MONOAMMONIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Ammonium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monoammonium L-glutamate monohydrate

Einecs 231-447-1

Chemical formula $C_5H_{12}N_2O_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 182,18

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more 101,0 % on the anhydrous

basis

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ammonium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ Between + 25,4° and + 26,4°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

D. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 7,0

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (50 °C, 4h)

Sulphated ash

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid

Lead

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 625 MAGNESIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Magnesium glutamate

Definition

Chemical name Monomagnesium di-L-glutamate tetrahydrate

Einecs 242-413-0

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}MgN_2O_8 \cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 388,62

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % and not more than 105,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for magnesium

B. Positive test for glutamic acid by thin-layer chromatog-raphy

C. Specific rotation $[a]_D^{20}$ Between + 23,8° and + 24,4°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

D. pH of a 10 % solution Between 6,4 and 7,5

Purity

Water Not more than 24 % (Karl Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 626 GUANYLIC ACID

Synonyms Guanylic acid

Definition

Chemical name Guanosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Einecs 201-598-8 Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}N_5O_8P$ Molecular weight 363,22

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose and for

organic phosphate

B. pH of a 0,25 % solution Between 1,5 and 2,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 627 DISODIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Sodium guanylate, sodium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 221-849-5

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot x H_2O (x = ca. 7)$

Molecular weight 407,19 (anhydrous)

Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm C. Spectrometry:

Purity

Not more than 25 % (120 °C, 4h) Loss on drying

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 628 DIPOTASSIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Potassium guanylate, potassium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Dipotassium guanosine-5'-monophosphate Chemical name

Einecs 226-914-1 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Chemical formula} & \quad C_{10} \text{H}_{12} \text{K}_2 \text{N}_5 \text{O}_8 \text{P} \\ \text{Molecular weight} & \quad 439,40 \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution

C. Spectrometry:

Between 7,0 and 8,5

maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 629 CALCIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Calcium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Chemical formula} & & & \text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{CaN}_5\text{O}_8\text{P· nH}_2\text{O} \\ \text{Molecular weight} & & 401,20 \text{ (anhydrous)} \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, for organic phosphate, and for calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,0

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 23,0 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 630 INOSINIC ACID

Synonyms 5'-Inosinic acid

Definition

Chemical name Inosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Einecs 205-045-1 Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{13}N_4O_8P$ Molecular weight 348,21

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Between 1,0 and 2,0

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate

B. pH of a 5 % solution

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4h)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 631 DISODIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Sodium inosinate, sodium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs 225-146-4

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P \cdot H_2O$ Molecular weight 392,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Water Not more than 28,5 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 632 DIPOTASSIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Potassium inosinate, potassium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Dipotassium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Einecs $243-652-3 \\ \text{Chemical formula} \\ \text{Molecular weight} \\ \text{424,39}$

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and for potassium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Water Not more than 10,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 633 CALCIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Calcium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Chemical name Calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}CaN_4O_8P \cdot nH_2O$ Molecular weight 386,19 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and for calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,0

C. Spectrometry: maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Water Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 634 CALCIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Definition

Chemical name Calcium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of calcium inosine-5'-

monophosphate and calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4CaO_8P \cdot nH_2O y$

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5CaO_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Assay Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each

component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case

on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and for calcium

B. pH of a 0,05 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,0

Purity

Water Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 635 DISODIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Synonyms Sodium 5'-ribonucleotide

Definition

Disodium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of disodium inosine-Chemical name

5'-monophosphate and disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P\cdot nH_2O$ and

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case Assay

on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

A. Positive test for ribose, and for organic phosphate and for sodium

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 7,0 and 8,5

Purity

Water Not more than 26,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 640 GLYCINE AND ITS SODIUM SALT

Synonyms (gly) Aminoacetic acid, glycocoll

(Na salt) Sodium glycinate

Definition

Chemical name (gly) Aminoacetic acid

Sodium glycinate (Na salt) Chemical formula (gly) C₂H₅NO₂

(Na salt) C₂H₅NO₂ Na 200-272-2 Einecs (gly) 227-842-3 (Na salt) Molecular weight (gly) 75,07

(Na salt)

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

A. Positive test for amino acid (gly and

B. Positive test for sodium (Na salt)

Purity

Loss on drying (gly) Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3h)

Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3h) (Na salt)

Residue on ignition (gly) Not more than 0.1 % Not more than 0,1 % (Na salt) Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 650 ZINC ACETATE

Synonyms Acetic acid, zinc salt, dihydrate

Definition

Chemical name Zinc acetate dihydrate Chemical formula C₄H₆O₄ Zn· 2H₂O

Molecular weight 219,51

Assay Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of C₄H₆O₄ Zn

Description Colourless crystals or fine, off-white powder

Identification

A. Positive tests for acetate and for zinc

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 6,0 and 8,0

Purity

Insoluble matter Not more than 0,005 % Chlorides Not more than 50 mg/kg Sulphates Not more than 100 mg/kg Alkalines and alkaline earths Not more than 0,2 %

Organic volatile impurities Passes test

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 20 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 900 DIMETHYL POLYSILOXANE

Synonyms Polydimethyl siloxane, silicone fluid, silicone oil, dimethyl silicone

Definition Dimethylpolysiloxane is a mixture of fully methylated linear siloxane

polymers containing repeating units of the formula $(CH_3)_2$ SiO and stablised with trimethylsiloxy end-blocking units of the formula $(CH_3)_3$

Chemical name Siloxanes and silicones, di-methyl Chemical formula (CH₃)₃-Si-[O-Si(CH₃)₂]n-O-Si(CH₃)₃

Content of total silicon not less than 37,3 % and not more than 38,5 % Assay

Description Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

Identification

A. Specific gravity (25°/25 °C) Between 0,964 and 0,977 B. Refractive index [n]_D²⁵ Between 1,400 and 1,405

Infrared spectrum characteristic of the compound

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (150 °C, 4h) Not less than $1,00 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 25 °C Viscosity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 901 BEESWAX

Synonyms White wax, yellow wax

Definition Yellow bees wax is the wax obtained by melting the walls of the

honeycomb made by the honey bee, Apis mellifera L., with hot water and

removing foreign matter

White beeswax is obtained by bleaching yellow beeswax

232-383-7 (beeswax) Einecs

Yellowish white (white form) or yellowish to greyish brown (yellow form) pieces or plates with a fine-grained and non-crystalline fracture, Description

having an agreeable, honey-like odour

Identification

Between 62 °C and 65 °C A. Melting range

B. Specific gravity About 0,96 C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Sparingly soluble in alcohol

Very soluble in chloroform and ether

Purity

Acid value Not less than 17 and not more than 24

87-104 Saponification value

Peroxide value Not more than 5

Glycerol and other polyols Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol)

Ceresin, paraffins and certain other waxes Absent Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 902 CANDELILLA WAX

Definition Candelilla wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaves of the candelilla plant, Euphorbia antisyphilitica

Description Hard, yellowish brown, opaque to translucent wax

232-347-0

Identification

Einecs

A. Specific gravity About 0,983

Between 68,5 °C and 72,5 °C B. Melting range

C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Soluble in chloroform and toluene

Purity

Not less than 12 and not more than 22 Acid value Saponification value Not less than 43 and not more than 65

Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol) Glycerol and other polyols

Ceresin, paraffins and certain other waxes Absent Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 903 CARNAUBA WAX

Definition Carnauba wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaf buds and leaves of

the Brazilian Mart wax palm, Copernicia cerifera

Einecs 232-399-4

Description Light brown to pale yellow powder or flakes or hard and brittle solid

with a resinous fracture

Identification

A. Specific gravity About 0,997

B. Melting range Between 82 °C and 86 °C

C. Solubility Insoluble in water

Partly soluble in boiling ethanol

Soluble in chloroform and diethyl ether

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,25 %

Acid value

Not less than 2 and not more than 7

Ester value

Not less than 71 and not more than 88

Unsaponifiable matter

Not less than 50 % and not more than 55 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 904 SHELLAC

Synonyms Bleached shellac, white shellac

Definition Shellac is the purified and bleached lac, the resinous secretion of the

insect Laccifer (Tachardia) lacca Kerr (Fam. Coccidae)

Einecs 232-549-9

DescriptionBleached shellac — off-white, amorphous, granular resin

Wax-free bleached shellac — light yellow, amorphous, granular resin

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water; freely (though very slowly) soluble in alcohol; slightly

soluble in acetone

B. Acid value Between 60 and 89

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6,0 % (40 °C, over silica gel, 15h)

Rosin Absent

Wax Bleached shellac: not more than 5,5 %

Wax-free bleached shellac: not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 905 MICROCRYSTALLINE WAX

Synonyms Petroleum wax

DefinitionMicrocrystalline wax is a refined mixture of solid, saturated hydro-

carbons, mainly branched paraffin, obtained from petroleum

Description White to amber, odourless wax

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

n _D¹⁰⁰ 1,434- 1,448 B. Refractive Index

Purity

Average not less than 500 Molecular weight Not less than $1.1 \cdot 10^{-5}$ m²s⁻¹ Viscosity at 100 °C

Not more than 0,1 % Residue on ignition

Not more than 5 % of molecules with carbon number less than 25 Carbon number at 5 % distillation point

Colour Passes test

Sulphur Not more than 0,4 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Polycyclic aromatic compounds The polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, obtained by extraction with dimethyl sulfoxide, shall meet the following ultraviolet absorbency

Maximum absorbance per cm path length nm 280-289 0,15 290-299 0,12 300-359 0.08 360-400 0,02

E 907 HYDROGENATED POLY-1-DECENE

Hydrogenated polydec-1-ene Synonyms Hydrogenated poly-alpha-olefin

Definition

Chemical formula $C_{10n}H_{20n+2}$ where n = 3-6

Molecular weight 560 (average)

Not less than 98,5 % of hydrogenated poly-1-decene, having the Assay

following oligomer distribution:

C₃₀: 13-37 % C₄₀: 35-70 % C₅₀: 9-25 % C₆₀: 1-7 %

Description

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water; slightly soluble in ethanol; soluble in toluene Burns with a bright flame and a paraffin-like characteristic smell B. Burning

Purity

Between 5,7 \times 10⁻⁶ and 6,1 \times 10⁻⁶ m²s⁻¹ at 100 °C Viscosity

Compounds with carbon number less than 30 Not more than 1,5 %

After 10 minutes shaking in a boiling water bath, a tube of sulphuric acid with a 5 g sample of hydrogenated poly-1-decene is not darker than a very slight straw colour Readily carbonisable substances

Nickel Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 912 MONTAN ACID ESTERS

Definition | Montan acids and/or esters with ethylene glycol and/or 1,3-butanediol

and/or glycerol

Chemical name Montan acid esters

Description Almost white to yellowish flakes, powder, granules or pellets

Identification

A. Density (20 °C)

B. Drop point

Between 0,98 and 1,05

Greater than 77 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 40

Glycerol Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)

Other polyols Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)

Other wax types Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry and/or infrared

spectroscopy)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg
Chromium Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 914 OXIDISED POLYETHYLENE WAX

Definition Polar reaction products from mild oxidation of polyethylene

Chemical name Oxidised polyethylene

Description Almost white flakes, powder, granules or pellets

Identification

A. Density (20 °C)

B. Drop point

Between 0,92 and 1,05

Greater than 95 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 70

Viscosity at 120 °C Not less than 8,1 · 10⁻⁵ m²s⁻¹

Other wax types Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry and/or infrared

spectroscopy)

Oxygen Not more than 9,5 %

Chromium Not more than 5 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 920 L-CYSTEINE

Definition L-cysteine hydrochloride or hydrochloride monohydrate. Human hair

Einecs may not be used as a source for this substance 200-157-7 (anhydrous)

Chemical formula $C_3H_7NO_2S \cdot HCl \cdot n H_20$ (where n = 0 or 1)

Molecular weight 157,62 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 101,5 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description White powder or colourless crystals

Identification

A. Solubility Freely soluble in water and in ethanol

В.	Melting range	Anhydrous form melts at about 175 °C
C.	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]^{20}_{\mathrm{D}}$: between + 5,0° and + 8,0° or
		$[\alpha]^{25}_{\rm D}$: between + 4,9° and 7,9°

Loss on drying Between 8,0 % and 12,0 %

Not more than 2,0 % (anhydrous form)

Residue on ignition

Ammonium-ion

Arsenic

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 200 mg/kg

Not more than 1,5 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 927b CARBAMIDE

Synonyms Urea

Definition

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless to white, prismatic, crystalline powder or small, white pellets

Identification

A. Solubility

Very soluble in water

Soluble in ethanol

B. Precipitation with nitric acidC. Colour reactionTo pass the test a white, crystalline precipitate is formedTo pass the test a reddish-violet colour is produced

D. Melting range 132 °C to 135 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 1h)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Ethanol-insoluble matter Not more than 0,04 %

Alkalinity Passes test

Ammonium-ion

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 938 ARGON

Definition

Chemical name Argon
Einecs 231-147-0
Chemical formula Ar
Molecular weight 40

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Water

Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons calcu-

lated as methane

Not more than 100 $\mu l/l$

E 939 HELIUM

Definition

Chemical name Helium Einecs 231-168-5 Chemical formula He Molecular weight

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Not more than 0.05%

Methane and other hydrocarbons calcu-

lated as methane

Not more than 100 µl/l

E 941 NITROGEN

Definition

Chemical name Nitrogen 231-783-9 Einecs Chemical formula N_2

Molecular weight 28

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 % Carbon monoxide Not more than 10 µl/l Methane and other hydrocarbons calcu-Not more than 100 $\mu l/l$

lated as methane

Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide Not more than 10 µl/l Not more than 1 % Oxygen

E 942 NITROUS OXIDE

Definition

Chemical name Nitrous oxide 233-032-0 Einecs Chemical formula N_2O Molecular weight 44

Not less than 99 % Assay

Description Colourless, non-flammable gas, sweetish odour

Water Not more than 0,05 % Not more than 30 μ l/l Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide Not more than 10 μ l/l

E 943a BUTANE

Synonyms n-Butane

Definition

Chemical name Butane

Chemical formula CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight 58,12

Assay Content not less than 96 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 108,935 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

E 943b ISOBUTANE

Synonyms 2-methyl propane

Definition

Chemical name2-methyl propaneChemical formula $(CH_3)_2CH CH_3$ Molecular weight58,12

Assay Content not less than 94 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 205,465 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

MethaneNot more than 0.15 % v/vEthaneNot more than 0.5 % v/vPropaneNot more than 2.0 % v/vn-ButaneNot more than 4.0 % v/v1,3-butadieneNot more than 0.1 % v/vMoistureNot more than 0.005 %

E 944 PROPANE

Definition

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Chemical name} & & \text{Propane} \\ \text{Chemical formula} & & \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{Molecular weight} & & 44,09 \\ \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 95 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

A. Vapour pressure 732,910 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

MethaneNot more than 0.15 % v/vEthaneNot more than 1.5 % v/vIsobutaneNot more than 2.0 % v/vn-ButaneNot more than 1.0 % v/v1,3-butadieneNot more than 0.1 % v/vMoistureNot more than 0.005 %

E 948 OXYGEN

Definition

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0,05 % Methane and other hydrocarbons calculated as methane

E 949 HYDROGEN

Definition

Assay Content not less than 99,9 %

Description Colourless, odourless, highly flammable gas

Purity

Water Not more than 0.005 % v/v Oxygen Not more than 0.001 % v/v Nitrogen Not more than 0.75 % v/v

E 950 ACESULFAME K

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 951 ASPARTAME

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 953 ISOMALT

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 957 THAUMATIN

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 959 NEOHESPERIDINE DIHYDROCHALCONE

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 965(i) MALTITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 965(ii) MALTITOL SYRUP

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 966 LACTITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 967 XYLITOL

Purity criteria for this additive are the same as set out for this additive in Annex I to Directive 2008/60/EC.

E 999 QUILLAIA EXTRACT

Synonyms Soapbark extract, Quillay bark extract, Panama bark extract, Quillai extract, Murillo bark extract, China bark extract

DefinitionQuillaia extract is obtained by aqueous extraction of *Quillaia saponaria*Molina, or other *Quillaia* species, trees of the family *Rosaceae*. It contains a number of triterpenoid saponins consisting of glycosides of quillaic acid. Some sugars including glucose, galactose, arabinose, xylose, and rhamnose are also present, along with tannin, calcium oxalate and other

minor components

DescriptionQuillaia extract in the powder form is light brown with a pink tinge. It is also available as an aqueous solution

Identification

A. pH of a 2,5 % solution

Purity

Water Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only)

Between 4,5 and 5,5

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 1103 INVERTASE

Definition Invertase is produced from Saccharomyces cerevisiae

Systematic name β-D-Fructofuranoside fructohydrolase

Enzyme Commission No EC 3.2.1.26 Einecs 232-615-7

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 0,5 mg/kg Total bacterial count Not more than 50 000/g Salmonella spp. Absent by test in 25 g Coliforms Not more than 30/g E. coli Absent by test in 25 g

E 1105 LYSOZYME

Synonyms Lysozyme hydrochloride

Muramidase

Definition Lysozyme is a linear polypeptide obtained from hens' egg whites consisting of 129 amino acids. It possesses enzymatic activity in its

ability to hydrolyse the $\beta(1-4)$ linkages between N-acetylmuramic acid and N-acetylglucosamine in the outer membranes of bacterial species, in particular gram-positive organisms. Is usually obtained as the hydro-

White, odourless powder having a slightly sweet taste

Chemical name Enzyme Commission (EC) No: 3.2.1.17

Einecs 232-620-4 Molecular weight About 14 000

Content not less than 950 mg/g on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description Identification

A. Isoelectric point 10,7

pH of a 2 % aqueous solution between 3,0 and 3,6

Absorption maximum of an aqueous solution (25 mg/100 ml) at 281 nm, a minimum at 252 nm

Purity

Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only) Water content

Residue on ignition Not more than 1,5 %

Not less than 16,8 % and not more than 17,8 % Nitrogen

Not more than 1 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 5 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Heavy metals (as Pb) Not more than 10 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total bacterial count Not more than 5×10^4 col/g

Salmonellae Absent in 25 g Staphylococcus aureus Absent in 1 g Escherichia coli Absent in 1 g

E 1200 POLYDEXTROSE

Modified polydextroses **Synonyms**

Definition Randomly bonded glucose polymers with some sorbitol end-groups, and

with citric acid or phosphoric acid residues attached to the polymers by mono or diester bonds. They are obtained by melting and condensation of the ingredients and consist of approximately 90 parts D-glucose, 10 parts sorbitol and 1 part citric acid or 0,1 part phosphoric acid. The 1,6-glucosidic linkage predominates in the polymers but other linkages are present. The products contain small quantities of free glucose, sorbitol, levoglucosan (1,6-anhydro-D-glucose) and citric acid and may be neutralised with any food grade base and/or decolorised and be neutralised with any food grade base and/or decolorised and deionised for further purification. The products may also be partially hydrogenated with Raney nickel catalyst to reduce residual glucose. Polydextrose-N is neutralised polydextrose

Content not less than 90 % of polymer on the ash free and anhydrous Assay

Description White to light tan-coloured solid. Polydextroses dissolve in water to give

a clear, colourless to straw coloured solution

Identification

A. Positive tests for sugar and for

reducing sugar

B. pH of a 10 % solution Between 2,5 and 7,0 for polydextrose

Between 5,0 and 6,0 for polydextrose-N

Purity

Water Not more than 4,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 2,0 % (polydextrose N)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg for hydrogenated polydextroses

Not more than 4,0 % on the ash-free and the dried basis 1,6-Anhydro-D-glucose

Glucose and sorbitol Not more than 6,0 % combined on the ash-free and the dried basis;

glucose and sorbitol are determined separately

Molecular weight limit Negative test for polymers of molecular weight greater than 22 000

5-Hydroxy-methylfurfural Not more than 0,1 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 0,05 % (polydextrose-N)

Not more than 0,5 mg/kg Lead

E 1201 POLYVINYLPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Povidone

PVP

Soluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

Definition

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene]

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Molecular weight Not less than 25 000

Content not less than 11,5 % and not more than 12,8 % of nitrogen (N) Assay

on the anhydrous basis

Description White or nearly white powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

B. pH of a 5 % solution Between 3,0 and 7,0

Purity

Water Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer)

Total ash Not more than 0,1 %

Aldehyde Not more than 500 mg/kg (as acetaldehyde)

Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 10 mg/kg Hydrazine Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1202 POLYVINYLPOLYPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Crospovidone

Cross linked polyvidone

Insoluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

Definition

Polyvinylpolypyrrolidone is a poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene], cross linked in a random fashion. It is produced by the polymerisation of N-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone in the presence of either caustic catalyst or N, N'divinyl-imidazolidone. Due to its insolubility in all common solvents the molecular weight range is not amenable to analytical determination

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene]

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Assay Content not less than 11 % and not more than 12,8 % nitrogen (N) on

the anhydrous basis

Description A white hygroscopic powder with a faint, non-objectionable odour

Identification

A. Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

B. pH of a 1 % suspension in water Between 5,0 and 8,0

Purity

Water Not more than 6 % (Karl Fischer)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,4 % Water-soluble matter Not more than 1 % Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 10 mg/kg Free-N, N'-divinyl-imidazolidone Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1204 PULLULAN

Definition

Linear, neutral glucan consisting mainly of maltotriose units connected by - 1,6 glycosidic bonds. It is produced by fermentation from a foodgrade hydrolysed starch using a non-toxin-producing strain of Aureobasidium pullulans. After completion of the fermentation, the fungal cells are removed by microfiltration, the filtrate is heat-sterilised and pigments and other impurities are removed by adsorption and ion exchange chromatography

Einecs 232-945-1 Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$

Assay Not less than 90 % of glucan on the dried basis

Description White to off-white odourless powder

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

B. pH of 10 % solution 5,0 to 7,0

C. Precipitation with polyethylene glycol 600

Add 2 ml of polyethylene glycol 600 to 10 ml of a 2 % aqueous solution of pullulan. A white precipitate is formed

D. Depoly-merisation with pullulanase Prepare two test tubes each with 10 ml of a 10 % pullulan solution. Add 0,1 ml pullulanase solution having activity 10 units/g to one test tube,

0,1 ml pullulanase solution having activity 10 units/g to one test tube, and 0,1 ml water to the other. After incubation at about 25 °C for 20 minutes, the viscosity of the pullulanase-treated solution is visibly lower than that of the untreated solution

lower than that of the untreated solution

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (90 °C, pressure not more than 50 mm Hg, 6 h)

Viscosity 100 to 180 mm²/s (10 % w/w aqueous solution at 30 °C)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Yeast and moulds Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Coliforms Absent in 25 g
Salmonella Absent in 25 g

E 1404 OXIDISED STARCH

Definition Oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes,

amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1,1 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1410 MONOSTARCH PHOSPHATE

DefinitionMonostarch phosphate is starch esterified with ortho-phosphoric acid, or sodium or potassium ortho-phosphate or sodium tripolyphosphate

DescriptionWhite or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1412 DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

DefinitionDistarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes,

amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1413 PHOSPHATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Definition Phosphated distarch phosphate is starch having undergone a combina-

tion of treatments as described for monostarch phosphate and for

distarch phosphate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

> Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1414 ACETYLATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Acetylated distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium **Definition** trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and esterified by acetic

anhydride or vinyl acetate

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

> Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Loss on drying

> > Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 %

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches

Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 0,1 mg/kg Mercury

E 1420 ACETYLATED STARCH

Synonyms Starch acetate

Definition Acetylated starch is starch esterified with acetic anhydride or vinyl

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes,

amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

> Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

> > Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 % Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1422 ACETYLATED DISTARCH ADIPATE

Definition Acetylated distarch adipate is starch cross-linked with adipic anhydride and esterified with acetic anhydride

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes,

amorphous powder or coarse particles

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to

light red colour)

Identification

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

> Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

> > Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 % Adipate groups Not more than 0,135 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1440 HYDROXYPROPYL STARCH

Definition

Description

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 %
Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

Hydroxypropyl starch is starch etherified with propylene oxide

amorphous powder or coarse particles

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes,

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1442 HYDROXYPROPYL DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Definition

Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and etherified with propylene oxide

Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

B. Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 %

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch

Not more than 0,04 (as P) for other starches

Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1450 STARCH SODIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms

Definition Starch sodium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octenylsuccinic

anhydride

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, Description

amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to

light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous

basis except for loss on drying)

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Loss on drying

> Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Octenylsuccinyl groups Not more than 3 % Octenylsuccinic acid residue Not more than 0,3 %

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1451 ACETYLATED OXIDISED STARCH

Definition

Acetylated oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite followed by esterification with acetic anhydride

Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

A. If not pregelatinised: by microscopic

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

Loss on drying

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1,3 %

Not more than 2,5 % Acetyl groups

Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches Sulphur dioxide

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise

specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1452 STARCH ALUMINIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms SAOS

Definition Starch aluminium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octenylsuc-

cinic anhydride and treated with aluminium sulphate

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles Description

Identification

If not pregelatinised: by microscopic observation

Iodine staining positive (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity (all values expressed on an anhydrous basis except for loss on drying)

> Not more than 21,0 % Loss on drying Not more than 3 % Octenylsuccinyl groups Octenylsuccinic acid residue Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches Sulphur dioxide

Not more than 10 mg/kg for the other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg Aluminium Not more than 0,3 %

E 1505 TRIETHYL CITRATE

Synonyms Ethyl citrate

Definition

Chemical name Triethyl-2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylate

201-070-7 Einecs Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{20}O_7$ Molecular weight 276,29

Content not less than 99,0 % Assay

Description Odourless, practically colourless, oily liquid

Identification

d₂₅²⁵: 1,135-1,139 A. Specific gravity B. Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$: 1,439-1,441

Purity

Not more than 0,25 % (Karl Fischer method) Water Acidity Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1517 GLYCERYL DIACETATE

Synonyms Diacetin

Definition Glyceryl diacetate consist predominantly of a mixture of the 1,2- and

1,3-diacetates of glycerol, with minor amounts of the mono- and tri-

esters

Chemical names Glyceryl diacetate

1, 2, 3-propanetriol diacetate

Chemical formula $C_7H_{12}O_5$ Molecular weight 176,17

Assay Not less than 94,0 %

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, somewhat oily liquid with a slight, fatty

odour

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water. Miscible with ethanol

B. Positive tests for glycerol and acetate

C. Specific gravity $d_{20}^{20}: 1,175\text{-}1,195$ D. Boiling range Between 259 and 261 °C

Purity

Total ash Not more than 0,02 %

Acidity Not more than 0,4 % (as ascetic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1518 GLYCERYL TRIACETATE

Synonyms Triacetin

Definition

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, somewhat oily liquid having a slightly fatty odour

Identification

A. Positive tests for acetate and for glycerol

B. Refractive index Between 1,429 and 1,431 at 25 °C

C. Specific gravity (25 °C/25 °C)

Between 1,154 and 1,158

D. Boiling range

Between 258 and 270 °C

Purity

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1519 BENZYL ALCOHOL

Synonyms Phenylcarbinol

Phenylmethyl alcohol Benzenemethanol

Alpha-hydroxytoluene

Definition

Chemical names Benzyl alcohol

Phenylmethanol

Chemical formula C_7H_8O Molecular weight 108,14

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, clear liquid with a faint, aromatic odour

Identification

A. Soluble in water, ethanol and ether

 B. Refractive index
 $[n]D^{20}$: 1,538-1,541

 C. Specific gravity
 d_{25}^{25} : 1,042-1,047

D. Positive test for peroxides

Purity

Distillation range Not less than 95 % v/v distils between 202 and 208 °C

Acid value Not more than 0,5

Aldehydes Not more than 0,2 % v/v (as bezaldehyde)

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 1520 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL

Synonyms Propylene glycol

Definition

Chemical names 1,2-dihydroxypropane

Einecs 200-338-0 Chemical formula $C_3H_8O_2$ Molecular weight 76,10

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, viscous liquid

Identification

A. Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and acetone

B. Specific gravity d_{20}^{20} : 1,035-1,040 C. Refractive index $[n]^{20}_D$: 1,431-1,433

Purity

Distillation range 99 % v/v distils between 185 °C-189 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,07 %

Water Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL 6000

Synonyms PEG 6000

Macrogol 6000

Polyethylene glycol 6000 is a mixture of polymers with the general formula H-(OCH $_2$ -CH)-OH corresponding to an average relative molecular mass of approximately 6 000 Definition

Chemical formula $(C_2H_4O)_n$ H_2O (n = number of ethylene oxide units corresponding to a

molecular weight of 6 000, about 140)

Molecular weight 5 600-7 000

Assay Not less than 90,0 % and not more than 110,0 %

Description A white or almost white solid with a waxy or paraffin-like appearance

Identification

Lead

A. Solubility Very soluble in water and in methylene chloride. Practically insoluble in

Not more than 5 mg/kg

alcohol, in ether and in fatty and mineral oils

B. Melting range Between 55 °C and 61 °C

Purity

Viscosity Between 0,220 and 0,275 $kgm^{-1}s^{-1}$ at 20 °C

Hydroxyl value Between 16 and 22 Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 % Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

ANNEX II

PART A

Repealed Directive with list of its successive amendments

(referred to in Article 2)

Commission Directive 96/77/EC	(OJ L 339, 30.12.1996, p. 1)
Commission Directive 98/86/EC	(OJ L 334, 9.12.1998, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2000/63/EC	(OJ L 277, 30.10.2000, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2001/30/EC	(OJ L 146, 31.5.2001, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2002/82/EC	(OJ L 292, 28.10.2002, p. 1)
Commission Directive 2003/95/EC	(OJ L 283, 31.10.2003, p. 71)
Commission Directive 2004/45/EC	(OJ L 113, 20.4.2004, p. 19)
Commission Directive 2006/129/EC	(OJ L 346, 9.12.2006, p. 15)

PART B

List of time-limits for transposition into national law

(referred to in Article 2)

Directive	Time-limit for transposition
96/77/EC	1 July 1997 (¹)
98/86/EC	1 July 1999 (²)
2000/63/EC	31 March 2001 (³)
2001/30/EC	1 June 2002 (⁴)
2002/82/EC	31 August 2003
2003/95/EC	1 November 2004 (5)
2004/45/EC	1 April 2005 (6)
2006/129/EC	15 February 2008

According to Article 3(2) of Directive 96/77/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 July 1997 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 2(2) of Directive 98/86/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 July 1999 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 2(3) of Directive 2000/63/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 31 March 2001 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 2(3) of Directive 2001/30/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 June 2002 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 3 of Directive 2003/95/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 November 2004 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

According to Article 3 of Directive 2004/45/EC, products put on the market or labelled before 1 April 2005 which do not comply with this Directive may be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

ANNEX III

Correlation table

Directive 96/77/EC	This Directive
Article 1	Article 1
Article 2	_
Article 3	_
_	Article 2
Article 4	Article 3
Article 5	Article 4
Annex	Annex I
_	Annex II
_	Annex III